



Tom Simril  
Vice President  
Catawba Nuclear Station

Duke Energy  
601VP II 4800 Concord Road  
York, SC 29745  
o: 803.701.3340  
f: 803.701.3221

CNS-16-068

10CFR 50.54(q)

October 10, 2016

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission  
Attention: Document Control Desk  
Washington, DC 20555-0001

Subject: Duke Energy Carolinas, LLC  
Catawba Nuclear Station Units 1 and 2  
Docket Nos. 50-413 and 50-414  
Emergency Plan Implementing Procedures

Please find enclosed for NRC Staff use the following 10CFR 50.54(q) Evaluations for Catawba Nuclear Station, Emergency Plan Implementing Procedure (EPIP) Revisions:

RP/0/A/5000/002	Notification of Unusual Event	Revision 046
RP/0/A/5000/003	Alert	Revision 051
RP/0/A/5000/004	Site Area Emergency	Revision 054
RP/0/A/5000/005	General Emergency	Revision 056
RP/0/A/5000/006 A	Notifications to States and Counties From the Control Room	Revision 035
RP/0/A/5000/006 B	Notifications to States and Counties From the Technical Support Center	Revision 039
RP/0/A/5000/020	Technical Support Center (TSC) Activation Procedure	Revision 041

These revision evaluations are being submitted in accordance with 10CFR 50.54(q) and do not cause a reduction in the effectiveness of the Emergency Plan Implementing Procedures or the Emergency Plan.

Ax45  
NRR

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission  
October 10, 2016  
Page 2

There are no new regulatory commitments in these documents. By copy of this letter, two copies of these documents are being provided to the NRC, Region II.

If there are any questions, please call Tom Arlow at 803-701-4027.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Tom Simril". The signature is written in a cursive style with a large, looped "S" for the last name.

Tom Simril  
Vice President, Catawba Nuclear Station

Attachments:	1.	10CFR50.54 (q) Evaluation of RP/0/A/5000/002, Rev. 046
	2.	10CFR50.54 (q) Evaluation of RP/0/A/5000/003, Rev. 051
	3.	10CFR50.54 (q) Evaluation of RP/0/A/5000/004, Rev. 054
	4.	10CFR50.54 (q) Evaluation of RP/0/A/5000/005, Rev. 056
	5.	10CFR50.54 (q) Evaluation of RP/0/A/5000/006A, Rev. 035
	6.	10CFR50.54 (q) Evaluation of RP/0/A/5000/006B, Rev. 039
	7.	10CFR50.54 (q) Evaluation of RP/0/A/5000/020, Rev. 041

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission  
October 10, 2016  
Page 3

xc (w/attachments):

Catherine Haney, Regional Administrator  
U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission - Region II  
Marquis One Tower  
245 Peachtree Center Ave., NE Suite 1200  
Atlanta, GA 30303-1257

(w/o attachments):

Michael Orenak  
NRC Project Manager (CNS)  
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission  
One White Flint North, Mail Stop O-8G9A  
11555 Rockville Pike  
Rockville, MD 20852-2738

Joseph D. Austin  
NRC Senior Resident Inspector (CNS)

Christian B. Scott  
NRC Resident Inspector (CNS)

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Screening and Evaluation Number		Applicable Sites	
EREG #: _____ 2055115 _____		BNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		CNS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		CR3	<input type="checkbox"/>
		HNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
5AD #: _____ 2050100 _____		MNS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		ONS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		RNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		GO	<input type="checkbox"/>
Document and Revision	RP/0/A/5000/002, Notification of Unusual Event, rev 046		
<p>Part I. Description of Activity Being Reviewed (event or action, or series of actions that may result in a change to the emergency plan or affect the implementation of the emergency plan):</p> <p><b>Note prior to 2.8</b>  changed from  "NOTE: Turnover of command and control to the TSC or EOF relieves the OSM/Emergency Coordinator of classification, notification and Protective Action Recommendations (PAR) responsibilities allowing a focused effort on plant response."  to  "NOTE: 1. Turnover of command and control to the TSC relieves the SM/Emergency Coordinator of Classification, Notification and Protective Action Recommendations (PAR) responsibilities.  2. Turnover to the EOF relieves the SM/Emergency Coordinator of Notification and Protective Action Recommendation (PAR) responsibilities ONLY."</p> <p><b>2.8.1</b> changed from  "Provide turnover to the TSC Emergency Coordinator using Enclosure 4.2"  to  "IF the emergency situation does NOT prevent activation of the TSC within 75 minutes, provide turnover to the TSC Emergency Coordinator using Enclosure 4.2"</p> <p><b>2.8.2</b> changed from  "IF the emergency situation prevents activation of the TSC within 75 minutes of declaration, contact the EOF Director and perform the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A turnover using Enclosure 4.2</li> <li>• IF time allows, refer to EOF Director Turnover Form in RP/0/A/5000/020, "Technical Support Center (TSC) Activation", Enclosure 4.1, for a job aid that provides additional turnover detail for the EOF."</li> </ul> <p>to  "IF the emergency situation prevents activation of the TSC within 75 minutes of declaration, contact the EOF Director and perform the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A turnover for Notification and Protective Action Recommendation (PAR ) ONLY using Enclosure 4.2</li> </ul>			



- Maintain command and control of classification until TSC is capable of accepting turnover"

Part I. Description of Proposed Change (continued):

2.8.3 changed from

"IF neither facility can take turnover, maintain command and control until one of the facilities is capable of accepting turnover."

to

"IF neither facility can take turnover, maintain command and control until the facility is capable of accepting turnover."

**Enclosure 4.1, Note prior to step 1.1 added**

"2. A Job Aid for ERONS is located in the communicator's area that directs the Operator to notify Security to activate the ERO."

**Enclosure 4.2, Emergency Coordinator/EOF Director Turnover Form**

Replaced the entirety of the enclosure with a new fleet standard turnover form

Part II. Activity Previously Reviewed?

Is this activity Fully bounded by an NRC approved 10 CFR 50.90 submittal or Alert and Notification System Design Report?

If yes, identify bounding source document number or approval reference and ensure the basis for concluding the source document fully bounds the proposed change is documented below:

Justification:

Yes

☐

No

☒

10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required. Enter justification below and complete Attachment 4, Part V.

Continue to Attachment 4 , 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part III

Bounding document attached (optional)

☐

Part III. Editorial Change		Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	No	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Is this activity an editorial or typographical change only, such as formatting, paragraph numbering, spelling, or punctuation that does not change intent?		10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required. Enter justification and complete Attachment 4, Part V & VI.		Continue to Attachment 4, Part IV and address non editorial changes	
Justification:					
Part IV. Emergency Planning Element and Function Screen (Reference Attachment 1, Considerations for Addressing Screening Criteria)					
Does this activity involve any of the following, including program elements from NUREG-0654/FEMA REP-1 Section II? If answer is yes, then check box.					
1	10 CFR 50.47(b)(1) Assignment of Responsibility (Organization Control)				
1a	Responsibility for emergency response is assigned.				<input checked="" type="radio"/>
1b	The response organization has the staff to respond and to augment staff on a continuing basis (24-7 staffing) in accordance with the emergency plan.				<input type="checkbox"/>
2	10 CFR 50.47(b)(2) Onsite Emergency Organization				
2a	Process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned				<input type="checkbox"/>
2b	The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained.				<input checked="" type="radio"/>
3	10 CFR 50.47(b)(3) Emergency Response Support and Resources				
3a	Arrangements for requesting and using off site assistance have been made.				<input type="checkbox"/>
3b	State and local staff can be accommodated at the EOF in accordance with the emergency plan. (NA for CR3)				<input type="checkbox"/>
4	10 CFR 50.47(b)(4) Emergency Classification System				
4a	A standard scheme of emergency classification and action levels is in use. (Requires final approval of Screen and Evaluation by EP CFAM.)				<input type="checkbox"/>
5	10 CFR 50.47(b)(5) Notification Methods and Procedures				
5a	Procedures for notification of State and local governmental agencies are capable of initiating notification of the declared emergency within 15 minutes (60 minutes for CR3) after declaration of an emergency and providing follow-up notification.				<input type="checkbox"/>
5b	Administrative and physical means have been established for alerting and providing prompt instructions to the public within the plume exposure pathway. (NA for CR3)				<input type="checkbox"/>
5c	The public ANS meets the design requirements of FEMA-REP-10, Guide for Evaluation of Alert and Notification Systems for Nuclear Power Plants, or complies with the licensee's FEMA-approved ANS design report and supporting FEMA approval letter. (NA for CR3)				<input type="checkbox"/>

Part IV. Emergency Planning Element and Function Screen (cont.)		
6	10 CFR 50.47(b)(6) Emergency Communications	
6a	Systems are established for prompt communication among principal emergency response organizations.	<input type="checkbox"/>
6b	Systems are established for prompt communication to emergency response personnel.	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	10 CFR 50.47(b)(7) Public Education and Information	
7a	Emergency preparedness information is made available to the public on a periodic basis within the plume exposure pathway emergency planning zone (EPZ). (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
7b	Coordinated dissemination of public information during emergencies is established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	10 CFR 50.47(b)(8) Emergency Facilities and Equipment	
8a	Adequate facilities are maintained to support emergency response.	<input type="checkbox"/>
8b	Adequate equipment is maintained to support emergency response.	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	10 CFR 50.47(b)(9) Accident Assessment	
9a	Methods, systems, and equipment for assessment of radioactive releases are in use.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	10 CFR 50.47(b)(10) Protective Response	
10a	A range of public PARs is available for implementation during emergencies. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
10b	Evacuation time estimates for the population located in the plume exposure pathway EPZ are available to support the formulation of PARs and have been provided to State and local governmental authorities. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
10c	A range of protective actions is available for plant emergency workers during emergencies, including those for hostile action events.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10d	KI is available for implementation as a protective action recommendation in those jurisdictions that chose to provide KI to the public.	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	10 CFR 50.47(b)(11) Radiological Exposure Control	
11a	The resources for controlling radiological exposures for emergency workers are established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	10 CFR 50.47(b)(12) Medical and Public Health Support	
12a	Arrangements are made for medical services for contaminated, injured individuals.	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	10 CFR 50.47(b)(13) Recovery Planning and Post-accident Operations	
13a	Plans for recovery and reentry are developed.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	10 CFR 50.47(b)(14) Drills and Exercises	
14a	A drill and exercise program (including radiological, medical, health physics and other program areas) is established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14b	Drills, exercises, and training evolutions that provide performance opportunities to develop, maintain, and demonstrate key skills are assessed via a formal critique process in order to identify weaknesses.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14c	Identified weaknesses are corrected.	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	10 CFR 50.47(b)(15) Emergency Response Training	
15a	Training is provided to emergency responders.	<input type="checkbox"/>

Part IV. Emergency Planning Element and Function Screen (cont.)		
16	10 CFR 50.47(b)(16) Emergency Plan Maintenance	
16a	Responsibility for emergency plan development and review is established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
16b	Planners responsible for emergency plan development and maintenance are properly trained.	<input type="checkbox"/>
PART IV. Conclusion		
If no Part IV criteria are checked, a 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required, then complete Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part V. Go to Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part VI for instructions describing the NRC required 30 day submittal.		<input type="checkbox"/>
If any Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV criteria are checked, then complete Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part V and perform a 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation. Shaded block requires final approval of Screen and Evaluation by EP CFAM.		•

Part V. Signatures:		
Preparer Name (Print): Staci Fischer	Preparer Signature: <i>Staci Fischer</i>	Date: 8/24/16
Reviewer Name (Print): White, Jeffery M.	Reviewer Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/24/16
Approver (EP Manager) Name (Print): Arlow, Tom A.	Approver Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/24/16
Approver (CFAM, as required) Name (Print)	Approver Signature:	Date:

Part VI. NRC Emergency Plan and Implementing Procedure Submittal Actions
--

Create two EREG General Assignments.	
• One for EP to provide the 10 CFR 50.54(q) summary of the analysis, or the completed 10 CFR 50.54(q), to Licensing.	•
• One for Licensing to submit the 10 CFR 50.54(q) information to the NRC within 30 days after the change is put in effect.	•

QA RECORD



# Duke Energy

ACTION REQUEST - 02055115

## Action Request Assignment Attributes

## Action Request Assignment Routing/Return Comments

Routing Comments from the X601 Panel

\*\*\* No Routing Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On

Updated By

Routing Comments from the X602 Panel

\*\*\* No Return Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On

Updated By

## Action Request Assignment Completion Approval

Route List : 001

Route List Initiator : I44004

Passport	Fac	Group	/	Type	Send Date	Send Time	Action Taken	Action Date	/	Time	Last Name
I80034				A	08/24/2016	09:11	APPROVED	08/24/2016		15:32	WHITE
TAA7322				A	08/24/2016	15:32	APPROVED	08/24/2016		15:40	ARLOW
JBT7317				I	08/24/2016	09:11					TEASDELL

## Action Request Assignment Cause/Action

## Action Request Assignment Reference Documents

Facility	Doc Type	Sub Type	Document	Sheet	Rev	Minor Rev	Title
----------	-------------	-------------	----------	-------	-----	--------------	-------

## Action Request Assignment Reference Equipment

Facility	Unit	System	Equip Type	Equip Number	Equip Tag	Equip Status	Rev	Rev Status
----------	------	--------	---------------	-----------------	--------------	-----------------	-----	---------------

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Screening and Evaluation Number		Applicable Sites	
EREG #: 2055115		BNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		CNS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		CR3	<input type="checkbox"/>
		HNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
5AD #: 2050100		MNS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		ONS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		RNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		GO	<input type="checkbox"/>
Document and Revision	RP/0/A/5000/002, Notification of Unusual Event, rev 046		

## Part I. Description of Proposed Change:

**Note prior to 2.8**

changed from

"NOTE: Turnover of command and control to the TSC or EOF relieves the OSM/Emergency Coordinator of classification, notification and Protective Action Recommendations (PAR) responsibilities allowing a focused effort on plant response."

to

"NOTE: 1. Turnover of command and control to the TSC relieves the SM/Emergency Coordinator of Classification, Notification and Protective Action Recommendations (PAR) responsibilities.

2. Turnover to the EOF relieves the SM/Emergency Coordinator of Notification and Protective Action Recommendation (PAR) responsibilities ONLY."

**2.8.1** changed from

"Provide turnover to the TSC Emergency Coordinator using Enclosure 4.2"

to

"IF the emergency situation does NOT prevent activation of the TSC within 75 minutes, provide turnover to the TSC Emergency Coordinator using Enclosure 4.2"

**2.8.2** changed from

"IF the emergency situation prevents activation of the TSC within 75 minutes of declaration, contact the EOF Director and perform the following:

- A turnover using Enclosure 4.2
- IF time allows, refer to EOF Director Turnover Form in RP/0/A/5000/020, "Technical Support Center (TSC) Activation", Enclosure 4.1, for a job aid that provides additional turnover detail for the EOF."

to

"IF the emergency situation prevents activation of the TSC within 75 minutes of declaration, contact the EOF Director and perform the following:

- A turnover for Notification and Protective Action Recommendation (PAR ) ONLY using Enclosure 4.2
- Maintain command and control of classification until TSC is capable of accepting turnover"

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part I. Description of Proposed Change (continued):

**2.8.3** changed from

"IF neither facility can take turnover, maintain command and control until one of the facilities is capable of accepting turnover."

to

"IF neither facility can take turnover, maintain command and control until the facility is capable of accepting turnover."

**Enclosure 4.1, Note prior to step 1.1** added

"2. A Job Aid for ERONS is located in the communicator's area that directs the Operator to notify Security to activate the ERO."

**Enclosure 4.2, Emergency Coordinator/EOF Director Turnover Form**

Replaced the entirety of the enclosure with a new fleet standard turnover form.

In summary, two general changes are being made in revision 46 of RP/0/A/5000/002, Notification of Unusual Event. The first is the change is related to the responsibility for classification. This responsibility will now remain either in the Control Room with the Shift Manager, or after the TSC is activated, in the Technical Support Center with the Emergency Coordinator.

The second change is an addition to a note to remind the onshift operations personnel where to obtain a job aid that contains site-specific information on how to contact Security, who will activate the ERO using the automated system.

Attachment 6, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Initiating Condition (IC) and Emergency Action Level (EAL) and EAL Bases Validation and Verification (V&V) Form , is attached (required for IC or EAL change)

Yes ☐  
No ☒

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change:

Three licensing basis documents were reviewed for applicability, 1) the Catawba Emergency plan, Revision 2, as the original plan approved by the NRC, 2) the current Catawba Emergency plan, revision 148, and 3) "Duke Power Company Response to Supplement 1 to NUREG-0737, Emergency Response Capability for Catawba Nuclear Station, Volume 1."

Applicable sections of the Emergency Plan titled, "Catawba Nuclear Station Emergency Plan, revision 2 - January 1983:

Section A, Assignment of Responsibility, and section B, Onsite Emergency Organization.

Section A.1.b, Concept of Operations, states,

"All emergencies or accident situations at the station are handled initially by the Shift Supervisor. When an abnormal situation occurs, the Shift Supervisor is able, utilizing station operating and emergency procedures and from background training and experience, to determine if the abnormal situation is an emergency condition. During the course of the emergency condition and as response personnel are notified, and emergency centers are activated (O.S.C., T.S.C., C.M.C), the Shift Supervisor is the person in charge, and assumes the position of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager. When the Station Manager arrives and relieves the Shift Supervisor of the Emergency Coordinator function, he becomes the person in charge or the decision maker. When the Crisis Management center (CMC) is activated and operational, the Recovery Manager at the CMC is responsible for company emergency response. The Control Room at the station is the initial center for coordination of the emergency response for all emergency conditions. For emergencies classified as Alert, Site Emergency and General Emergency, the Emergency Coordinator shall activate the Technical Support Center (TSC) and the Crisis Management Center (CMC).

The TSC acts in support of the command and control function of the Control Room and provides an area for other station personnel who have expertise in all areas of plant operation to support the emergency condition...

As the C.M.C. becomes operational, it will assume many of the functions of the T.S.C. and will rely on the T.S.C. as a vital link to the station. The T.S.C. will provide the C.M.C. with up-to-date plant parameters, which will allow this facility to perform its assigned tasks in accordance with the Crisis Management Plan."

Section A.1.d, Key Decision Making, states,

"During the course of any emergency condition at Catawba, several persons have the potential to be "in charge" or to be the "Key Decision Maker". Prior to the T.S.C. activation and arrival of the Station Manager, the Shift Supervisor becomes the Emergency Coordinator at the Station and is in charge. When the Station Manager arrives on-site and assumes the Emergency Coordinator positions, he becomes the person in charge of emergency response and becomes the key decision maker. After C.M.C. is activated and becomes operational, the Recovery Manager is responsible for company emergency response."

Section B.2, Station Emergency Coordinator, states,

"Initial activities at Catawba during any emergency condition are directed by the Shift Supervisor from the Control Room. The Shift Supervisor shall assume the functions of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager or his designee at which time the Station Manager will assume the responsibility of the Emergency Coordinator. The Emergency Coordinator will have the authority and responsibility to immediately and unilaterally initiate any emergency actions including:

- a. Provide protective action recommendations to authorities responsible for implementing off-site emergency measures. This authority shall not be delegated to other elements of the emergency organization.



<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)

- b. Notification and activation of the Station, Corporate, County/City, South Carolina, North Carolina and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission emergency organizations having a response role.
- c. Continued assessment of actual or potential consequences both on-site and off-site throughout the evolution of the emergency condition.
- d. Effective implementation of emergency measures in the environs including protective actions for affected areas, implementation of emergency monitoring teams and facilities to evaluate the environmental consequences of the emergency condition, prompt notification and communications to off-site authorities.
- e. Continued maintenance of an adequate state of emergency preparedness until the emergency situation has been effectively managed and the station is returned to a normal or safe operating condition."

Section B.3, Station Emergency Coordinator (Line of Succession), states,

"The Emergency Coordinator function as described above in paragraph B.2 will later be assumed by the Recovery manager as the Crisis Management Center as this corporate organization is staffed and ready to take over its functions. This assumption of the Emergency Coordinator functions will take place for the Alert, Site Area Emergency and General Emergency categories."

Section B.4, Protective Action Recommendation, states,

"The functional responsibilities of the Emergency Coordinator as described in paragraph B.2. Protective Action recommendations to state and local authorities is initially vested with the Shift Supervisor/Emergency Coordinator. As the Crisis Management Center becomes operational, the Recovery Manager is the person who is responsible for making protective action recommendations."

Section E. 2, Activation of the Emergency Organization, states, (applicable excerpts only)

"a. Notification of Unusual Event

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment onshift resources to assess and respond to the emergency situation as needed to ensure the protection of property and persons.

b. Alert

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment onsite resources by notification and activation of the onsite Technical Support center, and the onsite Operations Support Center in accordance with Catawba Nuclear Station Directive 3.8.4. He shall also activate the Crisis Management Center in accordance with the appropriate emergency procedure.

c. Site Area Emergency

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment onsite resources by notification and activation of the onsite Technical Support center, and the onsite Operations Support Center in accordance with Catawba Nuclear Station Directive 3.8.4. He shall also activate the Crisis Management Center in accordance with the appropriate emergency procedure.

d. General Emergency

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment onsite resources by notification and activation of the onsite Technical Support center, and the onsite Operations Support Center in accordance with Catawba Nuclear Station Directive 3.8.4. He shall also activate the Crisis Management Center in accordance

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)

with the appropriate emergency procedure"

The current revision of the Catawba Emergency Plan is revision 148. The following sections are affected by the two changes described in this evaluation:

Section A.1.b, Concept of Operations, states

"All emergencies or accident situations at the station are handled initially by the Shift Manager. When an abnormal situation occurs, the Shift Manager is able, utilizing station operating and emergency procedures and from background, training and experience, to determine if the abnormal situation is an emergency condition. During the course of the emergency condition and as response personnel are notified, and emergency centers are staffed (OSC, TSC, EOF), the Shift Manager is the person in charge, and assumes the functions of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager/designee. When the Station Manager/designee arrives and relieves the Shift Manager of the Emergency Coordinator function, he/she becomes the person in charge or the decision-maker. When the Emergency Operations Facility (EOF) is activated and operational, the EOF Director at the EOF is responsible for company emergency response. The Control Room at the station is the initial center for coordination of emergency response for all emergency conditions. For emergencies classified as Alert, Site Area Emergency and General Emergency, the Emergency Coordinator shall activate the Emergency Response Organization. The TSC acts in support of the command and control function of the Control Room and provides an area for other station personnel who have expertise in all areas of plant operation to support the emergency response. After the EOF is operational and activated, it will assume many of the functions of the TSC and will rely on the TSC as a vital link to the station. The TSC will provide the EOF with up-to-date plant parameters, which will allow this facility to perform its assigned tasks."

Section A.1.d Key Decision-Making, states,

"During the course of any emergency condition at Catawba, several persons have the potential to be "in charge" or to be the "Key Decision Maker". Prior to TSC activation and arrival of the Station Manager/designee, the Shift Manager assumes the functions of the Emergency Coordinator at the Station and is in charge. When the Station Manager/designee arrives on-site and assumes the Emergency Coordinator function, he/she becomes the person in charge of emergency response and becomes the key decision-maker. After EOF is operational and activated, the EOF Director is responsible for company emergency response."

Section B.2 Emergency Coordinator, states,

"Initial activities at Catawba during any emergency condition are directed by the Operations Shift Manager from the Control Room. The Operations Shift Manager shall assume the functions of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager/designee at which time the Station Manager/designee will assume the functions of the Emergency Coordinator. The Emergency Coordinator will have the authority and the responsibility to immediately and unilaterally initiate any emergency actions including:

- a. Provide protective action recommendations to authorities responsible for implementing off-site emergency measures, implement event classification, notification, and event escalation/de-escalation/termination. THIS AUTHORITY SHALL NOT BE DELEGATED TO OTHER ELEMENTS OF THE EMERGENCY ORGANIZATION.
- b. Notification and activation of the Station, Corporate, County/City, South Carolina, North Carolina and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission emergency organizations having a response role.
- c. Continued assessment of actual or potential consequences both on- site and off-site throughout

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>**

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)

the evolution of the emergency condition.

d. Effective implementation of emergency measures in the environs including protective actions for affected areas, implementation of emergency monitoring teams and facilities to evaluate the environmental consequences of the emergency condition, prompt notification and communications with off-site authorities.

e. Continued maintenance of an adequate state of emergency preparedness until the emergency situation has been effectively managed and the station is returned to a normal or safe operating condition."

Section B.3 Emergency Coordinator (Line of Succession), states,

"The Emergency Coordinator function as described above in paragraph B.2 will later be assumed by the EOF Director at the Emergency Operations Facility as this organization is staffed and ready to take over its functions."

Section B.4 Functional Responsibilities of the Emergency Coordinator

"The functional responsibilities of the Emergency Coordinator are described in paragraph B.2. Protective Action recommendations to state and local authorities is initially vested with the Operations Shift Manager/ Emergency Coordinator. As the Emergency Operations Facility (EOF) becomes operational, the EOF Director is the person who is responsible for making protective action recommendations."

Section E. 2, Activation of the Emergency Organization, states, (applicable excerpts only)

"a. Notification of Unusual Event

The Shift Manager shall augment on-shift resources to assess and respond to the emergency situation as needed to ensure the protection of property and persons.

b. Alert

The Shift Manager shall assure notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization for any initiating condition in this classification listed in Section D.

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment on-site resources by notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization in accordance with RP/0/A/5000/003, Alert.

The Emergency Response Organization personnel will be notified by text and/or voice message upon the initial emergency declaration via a mass communication system using AD-EP-ALL-0301 (Activation of the Emergency Response Organization Notification System [ERONS]). Redundant notification is provided by the on-site public address system, Nuclear Callout System and/or an automated telephone system which will allow timely alerting of Emergency Response Organization personnel.

c. Site Area Emergency

The Shift Manager shall assure notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization for any initiating condition in this classification listed in Section D.

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment on-site resources by notification and activation of the

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>**

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)

Emergency Response Organization in accordance with RP/0/A/5000/004, Site Area Emergency.

The Emergency Response Organization personnel will be notified by text and/or voice message upon the initial emergency declaration via a mass communication system using AD-EP-ALL-0301 (Activation of the Emergency Response Organization Notification System [ERONS]). Redundant notification is provided by the on-site public address system, Nuclear Callout System and/or an automated telephone system which will allow timely alerting of Emergency Response Organization personnel.

d. General Emergency

The Shift Manager shall assure notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization for any initiating condition in this classification listed in Section D.

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment on-site resources by notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization in accordance with RP/0/A/5000/005, General Emergency.

The Emergency Response Organization personnel will be notified by text and/or voice message upon the initial emergency declaration via a mass communication system using AD-EP-ALL-0301 (Activation of the Emergency Response Organization Notification System [ERONS]). Redundant notification is provided by the on-site public address system, Nuclear Callout System and/or an automated telephone system which will allow timely alerting of Emergency Response Organization personnel."

Duke Power Company Response to Supplement 1 to NUREG-0737, Emergency Response Capability for Catawba Nuclear Station, Volume 1 does not contain applicable sections related to assignment of responsibility or augmentation of the onsite ERO.

RIS 2005-02, Revision 1, states that for the purposes of determining whether a change to a licensee's emergency plan constitutes a decrease in effectiveness, the licensee should use the last emergency plan reviewed and approved by the NRC. If the emergency plan change process has been properly implemented over the years, comparing a proposed emergency plan change to either the latest emergency plan reviewed and approved by the NRC or the emergency plan as changed by the licensee should result in the same decrease in effectiveness determination. The original Emergency Plan citations are listed to illustrate the differences between the last emergency plan reviewed and approved by NRC, revision 2, and the emergency plan as changed by the licensee, revision 148. Changes include variations in the titles of the ERO facilities and ERO positions, along with additional detail for making ERO notifications. No significant changes that alter the intent of these sections have been made over the course of the revisions.

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part III. Description of How the Proposed Change Complies with Regulation and Commitments.

If the emergency plan, modified as proposed, no longer complies with planning standards on 10 CFR 50.47(b) and the requirements in Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50, then ensures the change is rejected, modified, or processed as an exemption request under 10 CFR 50.12, Specific Exceptions, rather than under 10 CFR 50.54(q):

The changes related to the responsibility for classification affect **10 CFR 50.47(b)(1)** and **10 CFR 50.47(b)(2)**

10 CFR 50.47(b)(1), "Primary responsibilities for emergency response by the nuclear facility licensee and by State and local organizations within the Emergency Planning Zones have been assigned, the emergency responsibilities of the various supporting organizations have been specifically established, and each principal response organization has staff to respond and to augment its initial response on a continuous basis."

10 CFR 50.47(b)(2), "Onshift facility licensee responsibilities for emergency response are unambiguously defined, adequate staffing to provide initial facility accident response in key functional areas is maintained at all times, timely augmentation of response capabilities is available and the interfaces among various onsite response activities and offsite support and response activities are specified."

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.A (applicable excerpts only):

A. Organization

The organization for coping with radiological emergencies shall be described, including definition of authorities, responsibilities, and duties of individuals assigned to the licensee's emergency organization and the means for notification of such individuals in the event of an emergency. Specifically, the following shall be included:

1. A description of the normal plant operating organization.
2. A description of the onsite emergency response organization (ERO) with a detailed discussion of:
  - a. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of the individual(s) who will take charge during an emergency;
  - b. Plant staff emergency assignments;
  - c. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of an onsite emergency coordinator who shall be in charge of the exchange of information with offsite authorities responsible for coordinating and implementing offsite emergency measures.
3. A description, by position and function to be performed, of the licensee's headquarters personnel who will be sent to the plant site to augment the onsite emergency organization.

The change related to the activation of the ERO affects **10 CFR 50.47(b)(2)**

10 CFR 50.47(b)(2), "On-shift facility licensee responsibilities for emergency response are unambiguously defined, adequate staffing to provide initial facility accident response in key functional areas is maintained at all times, timely augmentation of response capabilities is available and the interfaces among various onsite response activities and offsite support and response activities are specified."

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.C (applicable excerpts only):

C. Activation of Emergency Organization

1. The entire spectrum of emergency conditions that involve the alerting or activating of progressively larger segments of the total emergency organization shall be described. The communication steps to be taken to alert or activate emergency personnel under each class of emergency shall be described...

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>**

Part III. Description of How the Proposed Change Complies with Regulation and Commitments (continued)

Conclusion

The changes related to the responsibility of classification continue to comply with Regulations and Commitments because the authorities, responsibilities and duties (Classification, Notification and Protective Action recommendations) remain unambiguously defined as assigned to the Shift Manager, the TSC Emergency Coordinator, or the EOF Director, dependent upon which emergency facilities are activated/operational.

The change related to the augmentation of the ERO continues to comply with the Regulation and Commitments because the steps to be taken to activate the ERO remain described and unchanged in approved procedures. This change includes a new note to remind the onshift operations personnel where to obtain a job aid that contains site-specific information on how to contact Security, who will activate the ERO using the automated system

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part IV. Description of Emergency Plan PLANNING STANDARDS, FUNCTIONS AND PROGRAM ELEMENTS Affected by the Proposed Change (Address each function identified in Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV of associated Screen):

The changes related to the responsibility for classification affect **10 CFR 50.47(b)(1)** and **10 CFR 50.47(b)(2)**

**PLANNING STANDARDS**

The regulation at 10 CFR 50.47(b)(1) states the following:

"Primary responsibilities for emergency response by the nuclear facility licensee and by State and local organizations within the Emergency Planning Zones have been assigned, the emergency responsibilities of the various supporting organizations have been specifically established, and each principal response organization has staff to respond and to augment its initial response on a continuous basis."

The regulation at 10 CFR 50.47(b)(2) states the following:

"[Onshift] "... facility licensee responsibilities for emergency response are unambiguously defined, adequate staffing to provide initial facility accident response in key functional areas is maintained at all times, timely augmentation of response capabilities is available and the interfaces among various onsite response activities and offsite support and response activities are specified."

**FUNCTIONS**

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(1):

- (1) Responsibility for emergency response is assigned.
- (2) The response organization has the staff to respond and to augment staff on a continuing basis (i.e., 24/7 support) in accordance with the emergency plan.

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(2):

- (1) The process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned.
- (2) The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained.

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.A provides supporting requirements (applicable excerpts only):

**A. Organization**

The organization for coping with radiological emergencies shall be described, including definition of authorities, responsibilities, and duties of individuals assigned to the licensee's emergency organization and the means for notification of such individuals in the event of an emergency. Specifically, the following shall be included:

1. A description of the normal plant operating organization.
2. A description of the onsite emergency response organization (ERO) with a detailed discussion of:
  - c. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of the individual(s) who will take charge during an emergency;
  - d. Plant staff emergency assignments;
  - c. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of an onsite emergency coordinator who shall be in charge of the exchange of information with offsite authorities responsible for coordinating and implementing offsite emergency measures.
3. A description, by position and function to be performed, of the licensee's headquarters personnel who will be sent to the plant site to augment the onsite emergency organization.

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part IV. Description of Emergency Plan PLANNING STANDARDS, FUNCTIONS AND PROGRAM ELEMENTS Affected by the Proposed Change (Address each function identified in Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV of associated Screen) (continued):

**PROGRAM ELEMENTS**

Section II.A of NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1, Rev 1, contains the following informing criteria:

II, A. Assignment of Responsibility (Organization Control) (applicable excerpts only)

- 1a. Each plan shall identify the State, local, Federal and private sector organizations (including utilities), that are intended to be part of the overall response organization for Emergency Planning Zones.
- 1b. Each organization and sub-organization having an operational role shall specify its concept of operations, and its relationship to the total effort.

Section II.B of NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1, Rev 1, contains the following informing criteria:

II, B. Onsite Emergency Organization

1. Each licensee shall specify the onsite emergency organization of plant staff personnel for all shifts and its relation to the responsibilities and duties of the normal staff complement.
2. Each licensee shall designate an individual as emergency coordinator who shall be on shift at all times and who shall have the authority and responsibility to immediately and unilaterally initiate any emergency actions, including providing protective action recommendations to authorities responsible for implementing offsite emergency measures.
3. Each licensee shall identify a line of succession for the emergency coordinator position and identify the specific conditions for higher level utility officials assuming this function.
4. Each licensee shall establish the functional responsibilities assigned to the emergency coordinator and shall clearly specify which responsibilities may not be delegated to other elements of the emergency organization. Among the responsibilities which may not be delegated shall be the decision to notify and to recommend protective actions to authorities responsible for offsite emergency measures.

The change related to the activation of the ERO affects **10 CFR 50.47(b)(2)**

**PLANNING STANDARDS**

"On-shift facility licensee responsibilities for emergency response are unambiguously defined, adequate staffing to provide initial facility accident response in key functional areas is maintained at all times, timely augmentation of response capabilities is available and the interfaces among various onsite response activities and offsite support and response activities are specified."

**FUNCTIONS**

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for this planning standard:

- (1) The process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned.
- (2) The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained.

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.C provides supporting requirements (applicable excerpts only):

C. Activation of Emergency Organization

1. The entire spectrum of emergency conditions that involve the alerting or activating of progressively larger segments of the total emergency organization shall be described. The communication steps to be taken to alert or activate emergency personnel under each class of emergency shall be described...



<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part IV. Description of Emergency Plan PLANNING STANDARDS, FUNCTIONS AND PROGRAM ELEMENTS Affected by the Proposed Change (Address each function identified in Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV of associated Screen) (continued):

**PROGRAM ELEMENTS**

Section II.B of NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1, Rev 1, contains the following informing criteria:

II, B. Onsite Emergency Organization

7. Each licensee shall specify the corporate management, administrative, and technical support personnel who will augment the plant staff as specified in the table entitled "Minimum Staffing Requirements for Nuclear Power Plant Emergencies," (Table B-1)...

Part V. Description of Impact of the Proposed Change on the Effectiveness of Emergency Plan Functions:

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(1):

- (1) Responsibility for emergency response is assigned.
- (2) The response organization has the staff to respond and to augment staff on a continuing basis (i.e., 24/7 support) in accordance with the emergency plan.

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(2):

- (1) The process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned.
- (2) The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained

The changes related to the responsibility of classification continue to comply with Emergency Plan Functions because the responsibilities (Classification, Notification and Protective Action recommendations) remain unambiguously defined as assigned to the Shift Manager, the TSC Emergency Coordinator, or the EOF Director, dependent upon which emergency facilities are activated/operational.

The change related to the augmentation of the ERO continues to comply with the Emergency Plan Functions because the steps to be taken to activate the ERO remain described and unchanged in approved procedures. This change includes a new note to remind the onshift operations personnel where to obtain a job aid that contains site-specific information on how to contact Security, who will activate the ERO using the automated system.

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Part VI. Evaluation Conclusion. Answer the following questions about the proposed change.			
1	Does the proposed change comply with 10 CFR 50.47(b) and 10 CFR 50 Appendix E?	Yes ●	No □
2	Does the proposed change maintain the effectiveness of the emergency plan (i.e., no reduction in effectiveness)?	Yes ●	No □
3	Does the proposed change maintain the current Emergency Action Level (EAL) scheme?	Yes ●	No □
4	Choose one of the following conclusions:		
a	The activity does continue to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR 50.47(b) and 10 CFR 50, Appendix E, and the activity does not constitute a reduction in effectiveness or change in the current Emergency Action Level (EAL) scheme. Therefore, the activity can be implemented without prior NRC approval.	●	
b	The activity does not continue to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR 50.47(b) or 10 CFR 50 Appendix E or the activity does constitute a reduction in effectiveness or EAL scheme change. Therefore, the activity cannot be implemented without prior NRC approval.	□	
Part VII. Disposition of Proposed Change Requiring Prior NRC Approval			
Will the proposed change determined to require prior NRC approval be either revised or rejected?		Yes □	No □
If No, then initiate a License Amendment Request in accordance 10 CFR 50.90 and AD-LS-ALL-0002, Regulatory Correspondence, and include the tracking number: _____.			

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5

Page 14 of 14

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part VIII. Signatures: EP CFAM Final Approval is required for changes affecting risk significant planning standard 10 CFR 50.47(b)(4).		
Preparer Name (Print): Staci Fischer	Preparer Signature: <i>Staci Fischer</i>	Date: 8/24/16
Reviewer Name (Print): White, Jeffery M.	Reviewer Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/24/16
Approver (EP Manager) Name (Print): Arlow, Tom A.	Approver Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/24/16
Approver (CFAM, as required) Name (Print):	Approver Signature:	Date:
If the proposed activity is a change to the E-Plan or implementing procedures, then create two EREG General Assignments.		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One for EP to provide the 10 CFR 50.54(q) summary of the analysis, or the completed 10 CFR 50.54(q), to Licensing.</li> <li>One for Licensing to submit the 10 CFR 50.54(q) information to the NRC within 30 days after the change is put in effect.</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> <li>•</li> </ul>

QA RECORD



# Duke Energy

ACTION REQUEST - 02055115

Routing Comments from the X601 Panel

SER

Updated On

20160824

Updated By

I80034

Routing Comments from the X602 Panel

\*\*\* No Return Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On

Updated By

## Action Request Assignment Completion Approval

Route List : 001

Route List Initiator : I44004

Passport	Fac	Group	/	Type	Send Date	Send Time	Action Taken	Action Date	/	Time	Last Name
I80034				A	08/24/2016	14:07	APPROVED	08/24/2016	15:23		WHITE
I80034				A	08/24/2016	10:57	RETURNED	08/24/2016	12:51		WHITE
TAA7322				A	08/24/2016	15:23	APPROVED	08/24/2016	15:48		ARLOW
JBT7317				I	08/24/2016	14:07		09/06/2016	14:33		TEASDELL

## Action Request Assignment Cause/Action

## Action Request Assignment Reference Documents

Facility	Doc Type	Sub Type	Document	Sheet	Rev	Minor Rev	Title
----------	----------	----------	----------	-------	-----	-----------	-------

## Action Request Assignment Reference Equipment

Facility	Unit	System	Equip Type	Equip Number	Equip Tag	Equip Status	Rev	Rev Status
----------	------	--------	------------	--------------	-----------	--------------	-----	------------

## Action Request Assignment Cross References

Ref Type	Ref Nbr	Ref Sub	Ref Nbr Type	Status	Limit AS CIs	Description
----------	---------	---------	--------------	--------	--------------	-------------

## Action Request Assignment Appendices

APPENDIX 1

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND  
EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)

AD-EP-ALL-0602

Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 4

Page 1 of 5

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

Screening and Evaluation Number		Applicable Sites	
EREG #: 2055121		BNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		CNS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		CR3	<input type="checkbox"/>
		HNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
5AD #: 2050125		MNS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		ONS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		RNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		GO	<input type="checkbox"/>
Document and Revision		RP/0/A/5000/003, Alert, rev 051	
<p>Part I. Description of Activity Being Reviewed (event or action, or series of actions that may result in a change to the emergency plan or affect the implementation of the emergency plan):</p> <p><b>Note prior to 3.9</b> changed from</p> <p>"NOTE: Turnover of command and control to the TSC or EOF relieves the OSM/Emergency Coordinator of classification, notification and Protective Action Recommendations (PAR ) responsibilities allowing a focused effort on plant response."</p> <p>to</p> <p>"NOTE: 1. Turnover of command and control to the TSC relieves the SM/Emergency Coordinator of Classification, Notification and Protective Action Recommendations (PAR ) responsibilities. 2. Turnover to the EOF relieves the SM/Emergency Coordinator of Notification and Protective Action Recommendation (PAR) responsibilities ONLY. "</p> <p><b>3.9.1</b> changed from</p> <p>"Provide turnover to the TSC Emergency Coordinator using Enclosure 4.2"</p> <p>to</p> <p>"IF the emergency situation does NOT prevent activation of the TSC within 75 minutes, provide turnover to the TSC Emergency Coordinator using Enclosure 4.2"</p>			

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

Part I. Description of Activity Being Reviewed (event or action, or series of actions that may result in a change to the emergency plan or affect the implementation of the emergency plan) (continued):

**3.9.2** changed from

"IF the emergency situation prevents activation of the TSC within 75 minutes of declaration, contact the EOF Director and perform the following:

- A turnover using Enclosure 4.2
- IF time allows, refer to EOF Director Turnover Form in RP/0/A/5000/020, "Technical Support Center (TSC) Activation", Enclosure 4.1, for a job aid that provides additional turnover detail for the EOF"

to

"IF the emergency situation prevents activation of the TSC within 75 minutes of declaration, contact the EOF Director and perform the following:

- A turnover for Notification and Protective Action Recommendation (PAR ) ONLY using Enclosure 4.2
- Maintain command and control of classification until TSC is capable of accepting turnover"

**3.9.3** changed from

"IF neither facility can take turnover, maintain command and control until one of the facilities is capable of accepting turnover."

to

"IF neither facility can take turnover, maintain command and control until the facility is capable of accepting turnover."

**Enclosure 4.1, Note prior to step 1.1** added

"2. A Job Aid for ERONS is located in the communicator's area that directs the Operator to notify Security to activate the ERO."

**Enclosure 4.2, Emergency Coordinator/EOF Director Turnover Form**

Replaced the entirety of the enclosure with a new fleet standard turnover form

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND  
EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)

AD-EP-ALL-0602

Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 4

Page 3 of 5

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

<b>Part II. Activity Previously Reviewed?</b> Is this activity Fully bounded by an NRC approved 10 CFR 50.90 submittal or Alert and Notification System Design Report?  If yes, identify bounding source document number or approval reference and ensure the basis for concluding the source document fully bounds the proposed change is documented below:  Justification:		Yes 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required. Enter justification below and complete Attachment 4, Part V.	<input type="checkbox"/>	No Continue to Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part III	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Bounding document attached (optional)					<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Part III. Editorial Change</b> Is this activity an editorial or typographical change only, such as formatting, paragraph numbering, spelling, or punctuation that does not change intent?  Justification:		Yes 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required. Enter justification and complete Attachment 4, Part V & VI.	<input type="checkbox"/>	No Continue to Attachment 4, Part IV and address non editorial changes	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
<b>Part IV. Emergency Planning Element and Function Screen (Reference Attachment 1, Considerations for Addressing Screening Criteria)</b> Does this activity involve any of the following, including program elements from NUREG-0654/FEMA REP-1 Section II? If answer is yes, then check box.					
1	10 CFR 50.47(b)(1) Assignment of Responsibility (Organization Control)				
1a	Responsibility for emergency response is assigned.				<input checked="" type="radio"/>
1b	The response organization has the staff to respond and to augment staff on a continuing basis (24-7 staffing) in accordance with the emergency plan.				<input type="checkbox"/>
2	10 CFR 50.47(b)(2) Onsite Emergency Organization				
2a	Process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned				<input type="checkbox"/>
2b	The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained.				<input checked="" type="radio"/>
3	10 CFR 50.47(b)(3) Emergency Response Support and Resources				
3a	Arrangements for requesting and using off site assistance have been made.				<input type="checkbox"/>
3b	State and local staff can be accommodated at the EOF in accordance with the emergency plan. (NA for CR3)				<input type="checkbox"/>
4	10 CFR 50.47(b)(4) Emergency Classification System				
4a	A standard scheme of emergency classification and action levels is in use. (Requires final approval of Screen and Evaluation by EP CFAM.)				<input type="checkbox"/>
5	10 CFR 50.47(b)(5) Notification Methods and Procedures				

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND  
EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)

AD-EP-ALL-0602

Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 4

Page 4 of 5

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

5a	Procedures for notification of State and local governmental agencies are capable of initiating notification of the declared emergency within 15 minutes (60 minutes for CR3) after declaration of an emergency and providing follow-up notification.	<input type="checkbox"/>
5b	Administrative and physical means have been established for alerting and providing prompt instructions to the public within the plume exposure pathway. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
5c	The public ANS meets the design requirements of FEMA-REP-10, Guide for Evaluation of Alert and Notification Systems for Nuclear Power Plants, or complies with the licensee's FEMA-approved ANS design report and supporting FEMA approval letter. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Part IV. Emergency Planning Element and Function Screen (cont.)		
6	10 CFR 50.47(b)(6) Emergency Communications	
6a	Systems are established for prompt communication among principal emergency response organizations.	<input type="checkbox"/>
6b	Systems are established for prompt communication to emergency response personnel.	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	10 CFR 50.47(b)(7) Public Education and Information	
7a	Emergency preparedness information is made available to the public on a periodic basis within the plume exposure pathway emergency planning zone (EPZ). (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
7b	Coordinated dissemination of public information during emergencies is established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	10 CFR 50.47(b)(8) Emergency Facilities and Equipment	
8a	Adequate facilities are maintained to support emergency response.	<input type="checkbox"/>
8b	Adequate equipment is maintained to support emergency response.	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	10 CFR 50.47(b)(9) Accident Assessment	
9a	Methods, systems, and equipment for assessment of radioactive releases are in use.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	10 CFR 50.47(b)(10) Protective Response	
10a	A range of public PARs is available for implementation during emergencies. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
10b	Evacuation time estimates for the population located in the plume exposure pathway EPZ are available to support the formulation of PARs and have been provided to State and local governmental authorities. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
10c	A range of protective actions is available for plant emergency workers during emergencies, including those for hostile action events.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10d	KI is available for implementation as a protective action recommendation in those jurisdictions that chose to provide KI to the public.	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	10 CFR 50.47(b)(11) Radiological Exposure Control	
11a	The resources for controlling radiological exposures for emergency workers are established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	10 CFR 50.47(b)(12) Medical and Public Health Support	
12a	Arrangements are made for medical services for contaminated, injured individuals.	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	10 CFR 50.47(b)(13) Recovery Planning and Post-accident Operations	
13a	Plans for recovery and reentry are developed.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	10 CFR 50.47(b)(14) Drills and Exercises	
14a	A drill and exercise program (including radiological, medical, health physics and other program areas) is established.	<input type="checkbox"/>



EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND  
EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)

AD-EP-ALL-0602

Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 4

Page 5 of 5

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

14b	Drills, exercises, and training evolutions that provide performance opportunities to develop, maintain, and demonstrate key skills are assessed via a formal critique process in order to identify weaknesses.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14c	Identified weaknesses are corrected.	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	10 CFR 50.47(b)(15) Emergency Response Training	
15a	Training is provided to emergency responders.	<input type="checkbox"/>
16	10 CFR 50.47(b)(16) Emergency Plan Maintenance	
16a	Responsibility for emergency plan development and review is established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
16b	Planners responsible for emergency plan development and maintenance are properly trained.	<input type="checkbox"/>
PART IV. Conclusion		
If no Part IV criteria are checked, a 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required, then complete Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part V. Go to Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part VI for instructions describing the NRC required 30 day submittal.		<input type="checkbox"/>
If any Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV criteria are checked, then complete Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part V and perform a 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation. Shaded block requires final approval of Screen and Evaluation by EP CFAM.		•
Part V. Signatures:		
Preparer Name (Print): Staci Fischer	Preparer Signature: <i>Staci Fischer</i>	Date: 8/24/16
Reviewer Name (Print): White, Jeffery M.	Reviewer Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/24/16
Approver (EP Manager Name (Print): Arlow, Tom A.	Approver Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/24/16
Approver (CFAM, as required) Name (Print)	Approver Signature:	Date:
Part VI. NRC Emergency Plan and Implementing Procedure Submittal Actions		
Create two EREG General Assignments.		
• One for EP to provide the 10 CFR 50.54(q) summary of the analysis, or the completed 10 CFR 50.54(q), to Licensing.		•
• One for Licensing to submit the 10 CFR 50.54(q) information to the NRC within 30 days after the change is put in effect.		•

QA RECORD



# Duke Energy

ACTION REQUEST - 02055121

## Action Request Assignment Attributes

## Action Request Assignment Routing/Return Comments

Routing Comments from the X601 Panel

\*\*\* No Routing Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On

Updated By

Routing Comments from the X602 Panel

\*\*\* No Return Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On

Updated By

## Action Request Assignment Completion Approval

Route List : 001

Route List Initiator : I44004

Passport	Fac	Group	/	Type	Send Date	Send Time	Action Taken	Action Date	/	Time	Last Name
I80034				A	08/24/2016	09:37	APPROVED	08/24/2016	12:19		WHITE
TAA7322				A	08/24/2016	12:19	APPROVED	08/24/2016	13:32		ARLOW
JBT7317				I	08/24/2016	09:37		09/13/2016	10:48		TEASDELL

## Action Request Assignment Cause/Action

## Action Request Assignment Reference Documents

Facility	Doc Type	Sub Type	Document	Sheet	Rev	Minor Rev	Title
----------	-------------	-------------	----------	-------	-----	--------------	-------

## Action Request Assignment Reference Equipment

Facility	Unit	System	Equip Type	Equip Number	Equip Tag	Equip Status	Rev	Rev Status
----------	------	--------	---------------	-----------------	--------------	-----------------	-----	---------------

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND  
EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)

AD-EP-ALL-0602

Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5

Page 1 of 13

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Screening and Evaluation Number		Applicable Sites	
EREG #: 2055121		BNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		CNS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		CR3	<input type="checkbox"/>
		HNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
5AD #: 2050125		MNS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		ONS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		RNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		GO	<input type="checkbox"/>
Document and Revision		RP/0/A/5000/003, Alert, rev 051	
<p>Part I. Description of Proposed Change:</p> <p><b>Note prior to 3.9</b> changed from</p> <p>"NOTE: Turnover of command and control to the TSC or EOF relieves the OSM/Emergency Coordinator of classification, notification and Protective Action Recommendations (PAR) responsibilities allowing a focused effort on plant response." to "NOTE: 1. Turnover of command and control to the TSC relieves the SM/Emergency Coordinator of Classification, Notification and Protective Action Recommendations (PAR) responsibilities. 2. Turnover to the EOF relieves the SM/Emergency Coordinator of Notification and Protective Action Recommendation (PAR) responsibilities ONLY."</p> <p><b>3.9.1</b> changed from</p> <p>"Provide turnover to the TSC Emergency Coordinator using Enclosure 4.2" to "IF the emergency situation does NOT prevent activation of the TSC within 75 minutes, provide turnover to the TSC Emergency Coordinator using Enclosure 4.2"</p> <p><b>3.9.2</b> changed from</p> <p>"IF the emergency situation prevents activation of the TSC within 75 minutes of declaration, contact the EOF Director and perform the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A turnover using Enclosure 4.2</li> <li>• IF time allows, refer to EOF Director Turnover Form in RP/0/A/5000/020, "Technical Support Center (TSC) Activation", Enclosure 4.1, for a job aid that provides additional turnover detail for the EOF." <p>to</p> <p>"IF the emergency situation prevents activation of the TSC within 75 minutes of declaration, contact the EOF Director and perform the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A turnover for Notification and Protective Action Recommendation (PAR ) ONLY using Enclosure 4.2</li> <li>• Maintain command and control of classification until TSC is capable of accepting turnover" </li></ul></li></ul>			

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part I. Description of Proposed Change (continued):

**3.9.3 changed from**

"IF neither facility can take turnover, maintain command and control until one of the facilities is capable of accepting turnover."

to

"IF neither facility can take turnover, maintain command and control until the facility is capable of accepting turnover."

**Enclosure 4.1, Note prior to step 1.1 added**

"2.A Job Aid for ERONS is located in the communicator's area that directs the Operator to notify Security to activate the ERO."

**Enclosure 4.2, Emergency Coordinator/EOF Director Turnover Form**

Replaced entirety of the enclosure with a new fleet standard turnover form.

Attachment 6, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Initiating Condition (IC) and Emergency Action Level (EAL) and EAL Bases Validation and Verification (V&V) Form , is attached (required for IC or EAL change)

Yes ☐

No ☒

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change:

Three licensing basis documents were reviewed for applicability, 1) the Catawba Emergency plan, Revision 2, as the original plan approved by the NRC, 2) the current Catawba Emergency plan, revision 148, and 3) "Duke Power Company Response to Supplement 1 to NUREG-0737, Emergency Response Capability for Catawba Nuclear Station, Volume 1."

Applicable sections of the Emergency Plan titled, "Catawba Nuclear Station Emergency Plan, revision 2 - January 1983:

Section A, Assignment of Responsibility, and section B, Onsite Emergency Organization.

Section A.1.b, Concept of Operations, states,

"All emergencies or accident situations at the station are handled initially by the Shift Supervisor. When an abnormal situation occurs, the Shift Supervisor is able, utilizing station operating and emergency procedures and from background training and experience, to determine if the abnormal situation is an emergency condition. During the course of the emergency condition and as response personnel are notified, and emergency centers are activated (O.S.C., T.S.C., C.M.C), the Shift Supervisor is the person in charge, and assumes the position of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager. When the Station Manager arrives and relieves the Shift Supervisor of the Emergency Coordinator function, he becomes the person in charge or the decision maker. When the Crisis Management center (CMC) is activated and operational, the Recovery Manager at the CMC is responsible for company emergency response. The Control Room at the station is the initial center for coordination of the emergency response for all emergency conditions. For emergencies classified as Alert, Site Emergency and General Emergency, the Emergency Coordinator shall activate the Technical Support Center (TSC) and the Crisis Management Center (CMC).

The TSC acts in support of the command and control function of the Control Room and provides an area for other station personnel who have expertise in all areas of plant operation to support the emergency condition...

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)

As the C.M.C. becomes operational, it will assume many of the functions of the T.S.C. and will rely on the T.S.C. as a vital link to the station. The T.S.C. will provide the C.M.C. with up-to-date plant parameters, which will allow this facility to perform its assigned tasks in accordance with the Crisis Management Plan."

Section A.1.d, Key Decision Making, states,

"During the course of any emergency condition at Catawba, several persons have the potential to be "in charge" or to be the "Key Decision Maker". Prior to the T.S.C. activation and arrival of the Station Manager, the Shift Supervisor becomes the Emergency Coordinator at the Station and is in charge. When the Station Manager arrives on-site and assumes the Emergency Coordinator positions, he becomes the person in charge of emergency response and becomes the key decision maker. After C.M.C. is activated and becomes operational, the Recovery Manager is responsible for company emergency response."

Section B.2, Station Emergency Coordinator, states,

"Initial activities at Catawba during any emergency condition are directed by the Shift Supervisor from the Control Room. The Shift Supervisor shall assume the functions of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager or his designee at which time the Station Manager will assume the responsibility of the Emergency Coordinator. The Emergency Coordinator will have the authority and responsibility to immediately and unilaterally initiate any emergency actions including:

- a. Provide protective action recommendations to authorities responsible for implementing off-site emergency measures. This authority shall not be delegated to other elements of the emergency organization.
- b. Notification and activation of the Station, Corporate, County/City, South Carolina, North Carolina and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission emergency organizations having a response role.
- c. Continued assessment of actual or potential consequences both on-site and off-site throughout the evolution of the emergency condition.
- d. Effective implementation of emergency measures in the environs including protective actions for affected areas, implementation of emergency monitoring teams and facilities to evaluate the environmental consequences of the emergency condition, prompt notification and communications to off-site authorities.
- e. Continued maintenance of an adequate state of emergency preparedness until the emergency situation has been effectively managed and the station is returned to a normal or safe operating condition."

Section B.3, Station Emergency Coordinator (Line of Succession), states,

"The Emergency Coordinator function as described above in paragraph B.2 will later be assumed by the Recovery manager as the Crisis Management Center as this corporate organization is staffed and ready to take over its functions. This assumption of the Emergency Coordinator functions will take place for the Alert, Site Area Emergency and General Emergency categories."

Section B.4, Protective Action Recommendation, states,

"The functional responsibilities of the Emergency Coordinator as described in paragraph B.2. Protective Action recommendations to state and local authorities is initially vested with the Shift Supervisor/Emergency Coordinator. As the Crisis Management Center becomes operational, the Recovery Manager is the person who is responsible for making protective action recommendations."

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)

Section E. 2, Activation of the Emergency Organization, states, (applicable excerpts only)

"a. Notification of Unusual Event

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment onshift resources to assess and respond to the emergency situation as needed to ensure the protection of property and persons.

b. Alert

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment onsite resources by notification and activation of the onsite Technical Support center, and the onsite Operations Support Center in accordance with Catawba Nuclear Station Directive 3.8.4. He shall also activate the Crisis Management Center in accordance with the appropriate emergency procedure.

c. Site Area Emergency

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment onsite resources by notification and activation of the onsite Technical Support center, and the onsite Operations Support Center in accordance with Catawba Nuclear Station Directive 3.8.4. He shall also activate the Crisis Management Center in accordance with the appropriate emergency procedure.

d. General Emergency

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment onsite resources by notification and activation of the onsite Technical Support center, and the onsite Operations Support Center in accordance with Catawba Nuclear Station Directive 3.8.4. He shall also activate the Crisis Management Center in accordance with the appropriate emergency procedure"

The current revision of the Catawba Emergency Plan is revision 148. The following sections are affected by the two changes described in this evaluation:

Section A.1.b, Concept of Operations, states

"All emergencies or accident situations at the station are handled initially by the Shift Manager. When an abnormal situation occurs, the Shift Manager is able, utilizing station operating and emergency procedures and from background, training and experience, to determine if the abnormal situation is an emergency condition. During the course of the emergency condition and as response personnel are notified, and emergency centers are staffed (OSC, TSC, EOF), the Shift Manager is the person in charge, and assumes the functions of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager/designee. When the Station Manager/designee arrives and relieves the Shift Manager of the Emergency Coordinator function, he/she becomes the person in charge or the decision-maker. When the Emergency Operations Facility (EOF) is activated and operational, the EOF Director at the EOF is responsible for company emergency response. The Control Room at the station is the initial center for coordination of emergency response for all emergency conditions. For emergencies classified as Alert, Site Area Emergency and General Emergency, the Emergency Coordinator shall activate the Emergency Response Organization. The TSC acts in support of the command and control function of the Control Room and provides an area for other station personnel who have expertise in all areas of plant operation to support the emergency response. After the EOF is operational and activated, it will assume many of the functions of the TSC and will rely on the TSC as a vital link to the station. The TSC will provide the EOF with up-to-date plant parameters, which will allow this facility to perform its assigned tasks."

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)

Section A.1.d Key Decision-Making, states,

"During the course of any emergency condition at Catawba, several persons have the potential to be "in charge" or to be the "Key Decision Maker". Prior to TSC activation and arrival of the Station Manager/designee, the Shift Manager assumes the functions of the Emergency Coordinator at the Station and is in charge. When the Station Manager/designee arrives on-site and assumes the Emergency Coordinator function, he/she becomes the person in charge of emergency response and becomes the key decision-maker. After EOF is operational and activated, the EOF Director is responsible for company emergency response."

Section B.2 Emergency Coordinator, states,

"Initial activities at Catawba during any emergency condition are directed by the Operations Shift Manager from the Control Room. The Operations Shift Manager shall assume the functions of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager/designee at which time the Station Manager/designee will assume the functions of the Emergency Coordinator. The Emergency Coordinator will have the authority and the responsibility to immediately and unilaterally initiate any emergency actions including:

- a. Provide protective action recommendations to authorities responsible for implementing off-site emergency measures, implement event classification, notification, and event escalation/de-escalation/termination. THIS AUTHORITY SHALL NOT BE DELEGATED TO OTHER ELEMENTS OF THE EMERGENCY ORGANIZATION.
- b. Notification and activation of the Station, Corporate, County/City, South Carolina, North Carolina and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission emergency organizations having a response role.
- c. Continued assessment of actual or potential consequences both on- site and off-site throughout the evolution of the emergency condition.
- d. Effective implementation of emergency measures in the environs including protective actions for affected areas, implementation of emergency monitoring teams and facilities to evaluate the environmental consequences of the emergency condition, prompt notification and communications with off-site authorities.
- e. Continued maintenance of an adequate state of emergency preparedness until the emergency situation has been effectively managed and the station is returned to a normal or safe operating condition."

Section B.3 Emergency Coordinator (Line of Succession), states,

"The Emergency Coordinator function as described above in paragraph B.2 will later be assumed by the EOF Director at the Emergency Operations Facility as this organization is staffed and ready to take over its functions."

Section B.4 Functional Responsibilities of the Emergency Coordinator

"The functional responsibilities of the Emergency Coordinator are described in paragraph B.2. Protective Action recommendations to state and local authorities is initially vested with the Operations Shift Manager/ Emergency Coordinator. As the Emergency Operations Facility (EOF) becomes operational, the EOF Director is the person who is responsible for making protective action recommendations."



<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)

Section E. 2, Activation of the Emergency Organization, states, (applicable excerpts only)

"a. Notification of Unusual Event

The Shift Manager shall augment on-shift resources to assess and respond to the emergency situation as needed to ensure the protection of property and persons.

b. Alert

The Shift Manager shall assure notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization for any initiating condition in this classification listed in Section D.

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment on-site resources by notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization in accordance with RP/0/A/5000/003, Alert.

The Emergency Response Organization personnel will be notified by text and/or voice message upon the initial emergency declaration via a mass communication system using AD-EP-ALL-0301 (Activation of the Emergency Response Organization Notification System [ERONS]). Redundant notification is provided by the on-site public address system, Nuclear Callout System and/or an automated telephone system which will allow timely alerting of Emergency Response Organization personnel.

c. Site Area Emergency

The Shift Manager shall assure notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization for any initiating condition in this classification listed in Section D.

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment on-site resources by notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization in accordance with RP/0/A/5000/004, Site Area Emergency.

The Emergency Response Organization personnel will be notified by text and/or voice message upon the initial emergency declaration via a mass communication system using AD-EP-ALL-0301 (Activation of the Emergency Response Organization Notification System [ERONS]). Redundant notification is provided by the on-site public address system, Nuclear Callout System and/or an automated telephone system which will allow timely alerting of Emergency Response Organization personnel.

d. General Emergency

The Shift Manager shall assure notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization for any initiating condition in this classification listed in Section D.

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment on-site resources by notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization in accordance with RP/0/A/5000/005, General Emergency.

The Emergency Response Organization personnel will be notified by text and/or voice message upon the initial emergency declaration via a mass communication system using AD-EP-ALL-0301 (Activation of the Emergency Response Organization Notification System [ERONS]). Redundant notification is provided by the on-site public address system, Nuclear Callout System and/or an automated telephone system which will allow timely alerting of Emergency Response Organization personnel."



<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)

Duke Power Company Response to Supplement 1 to NUREG-0737, Emergency Response Capability for Catawba Nuclear Station, Volume 1 does not contain applicable sections related to assignment of responsibility or augmentation of the onsite ERO.

RIS 2005-02, Revision 1, states that for the purposes of determining whether a change to a licensee's emergency plan constitutes a decrease in effectiveness, the licensee should use the last emergency plan reviewed and approved by the NRC. If the emergency plan change process has been properly implemented over the years, comparing a proposed emergency plan change to either the latest emergency plan reviewed and approved by the NRC or the emergency plan as changed by the licensee should result in the same decrease in effectiveness determination. The original Emergency Plan citations are listed to illustrate the differences between the last emergency plan reviewed and approved by NRC, revision 2, and the emergency plan as changed by the licensee, revision 148. Changes include variations in the titles of the ERO facilities and ERO positions, along with additional detail for making ERO notifications. No significant changes that alter the intent of these sections have been made over the course of the revisions.

Part III. Description of How the Proposed Change Complies with Regulation and Commitments.

If the emergency plan, modified as proposed, no longer complies with planning standards in 10 CFR 50.47(b) and the requirements in Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50, then ensure the change is rejected, modified, or processed as an exemption request under 10 CFR 50.12, Specific Exemptions, rather than under 10 CFR 50.54(q):

The changes related to the responsibility for classification affect **10 CFR 50.47(b)(1)** and **10 CFR 50.47(b)(2)**

10 CFR 50.47(b)(1), "Primary responsibilities for emergency response by the nuclear facility licensee and by State and local organizations within the Emergency Planning Zones have been assigned, the emergency responsibilities of the various supporting organizations have been specifically established, and each principal response organization has staff to respond and to augment its initial response on a continuous basis."

10 CFR 50.47(b)(2), "Onshift facility licensee responsibilities for emergency response are unambiguously defined, adequate staffing to provide initial facility accident response in key functional areas is maintained at all times, timely augmentation of response capabilities is available and the interfaces among various onsite response activities and offsite support and response activities are specified."

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.A (applicable excerpts only):

A. Organization

The organization for coping with radiological emergencies shall be described, including definition of authorities, responsibilities, and duties of individuals assigned to the licensee's emergency organization and the means for notification of such individuals in the event of an emergency. Specifically, the following shall be included:

1. A description of the normal plant operating organization.
2. A description of the onsite emergency response organization (ERO) with a detailed discussion of:
  - a. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of the individual(s) who will take charge during an emergency;
  - b. Plant staff emergency assignments;
  - c. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of an onsite emergency coordinator who shall be in charge of the exchange of information with offsite authorities responsible for coordinating and implementing offsite emergency measures.

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part III. Description of How the Proposed Change Complies with Regulation and Commitments (continued)

3. A description, by position and function to be performed, of the licensee's headquarters personnel who will be sent to the plant site to augment the onsite emergency organization.

The change related to the activation of the ERO affects **10 CFR 50.47(b)(2)**

10 CFR 50.47(b)(2), "On-shift facility licensee responsibilities for emergency response are unambiguously defined, adequate staffing to provide initial facility accident response in key functional areas is maintained at all times, timely augmentation of response capabilities is available and the interfaces among various onsite response activities and offsite support and response activities are specified."

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.C (applicable excerpts only):

C. Activation of Emergency Organization

1. The entire spectrum of emergency conditions that involve the alerting or activating of progressively larger segments of the total emergency organization shall be described. The communication steps to be taken to alert or activate emergency personnel under each class of emergency shall be described...

Conclusion

The changes related to the responsibility of classification continue to comply with Regulations and Commitments because the authorities, responsibilities and duties (Classification, Notification and Protective Action Coordinator, or the EOF Director, dependent upon which emergency facilities are activated/operational.

The change related to the augmentation of the ERO continues to comply with the Regulation and Commitments because the steps to be taken to activate the ERO remain described and unchanged in approved procedures. This change includes a new note to remind the onshift operations personnel where to obtain a job aid that contains site-specific information on how to contact Security, who will activate the ERO using the automated system

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part IV. Description of Emergency Plan Planning Standards, Functions and Program Elements Affected by the Proposed Change (Address each function identified in Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV of associated Screen):

The changes related to the responsibility for classification affect **10 CFR 50.47(b)(1)** and **10 CFR 50.47(b)(2)**

**PLANNING STANDARDS**

The regulation at 10 CFR 50.47(b)(1) states the following:

"Primary responsibilities for emergency response by the nuclear facility licensee and by State and local organizations within the Emergency Planning Zones have been assigned, the emergency responsibilities of the various supporting organizations have been specifically established, and each principal response organization has staff to respond and to augment its initial response on a continuous basis."

The regulation at 10 CFR 50.47(b)(2) states the following:

"[Onshift] "...facility licensee responsibilities for emergency response are unambiguously defined, adequate staffing to provide initial facility accident response in key functional areas is maintained at all times, timely augmentation of response capabilities is available and the interfaces among various onsite response activities and offsite support and response activities are specified."

**FUNCTIONS**

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(1):

- (1) Responsibility for emergency response is assigned.
- (2) The response organization has the staff to respond and to augment staff on a continuing basis (i.e., 24/7 support) in accordance with the emergency plan.

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(2):

- (1) The process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned.
- (2) The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained.

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.A provides supporting requirements (applicable excerpts only):

**A. Organization**

The organization for coping with radiological emergencies shall be described, including definition of authorities, responsibilities, and duties of individuals assigned to the licensee's emergency organization and the means for notification of such individuals in the event of an emergency. Specifically, the following shall be included:

1. A description of the normal plant operating organization.
2. A description of the onsite emergency response organization (ERO) with a detailed discussion of:
  - a. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of the individual(s) who will take charge during an emergency;
  - b. Plant staff emergency assignments;
  - c. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of an onsite emergency coordinator who shall be in charge of the exchange of information with offsite authorities responsible for coordinating and implementing offsite emergency measures.
3. A description, by position and function to be performed, of the licensee's headquarters personnel who will be sent to the plant site to augment the onsite emergency organization.

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part IV. Description of Emergency Plan PLANNING STANDARDS, FUNCTIONS AND PROGRAM ELEMENTS Affected by the Proposed Change (Address each function identified in Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV of associated Screen) (continued):

**PROGRAM ELEMENTS**

Section II.A of NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1, Rev 1, contains the following informing criteria:

II, A. Assignment of Responsibility (Organization Control) (applicable excerpts only)

- 1a. Each plan shall identify the State, local, Federal and private sector organizations (including utilities), that are intended to be part of the overall response organization for Emergency Planning Zones.
- 1b. Each organization and sub-organization having an operational role shall specify its concept of operations, and its relationship to the total effort.

Section II.B of NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1, Rev 1, contains the following informing criteria:

II, B. Onsite Emergency Organization

1. Each licensee shall specify the onsite emergency organization of plant staff personnel for all shifts and its relation to the responsibilities and duties of the normal staff complement.
2. Each licensee shall designate an individual as emergency coordinator who shall be on shift at all times and who shall have the authority and responsibility to immediately and unilaterally initiate any emergency actions, including providing protective action recommendations to authorities responsible for implementing offsite emergency measures.
3. Each licensee shall identify a line of succession for the emergency coordinator position and identify the specific conditions for higher level utility officials assuming this function.
4. Each licensee shall establish the functional responsibilities assigned to the emergency coordinator and shall clearly specify which responsibilities may not be delegated to other elements of the emergency organization. Among the responsibilities which may not be delegated shall be the decision to notify and to recommend protective actions to authorities responsible for offsite emergency measures.

The change related to the activation of the ERO affects **10 CFR 50.47(b)(2)**

**PLANNING STANDARDS**

"On-shift facility licensee responsibilities for emergency response are unambiguously defined, adequate staffing to provide initial facility accident response in key functional areas is maintained at all times, timely augmentation of response capabilities is available and the interfaces among various onsite response activities and offsite support and response activities are specified."

**FUNCTIONS**

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for this planning standard:

- (1) The process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned.
- (2) The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained.

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.C provides supporting requirements (applicable excerpts only):

C. Activation of Emergency Organization

1. The entire spectrum of emergency conditions that involve the alerting or activating of progressively larger segments of the total emergency organization shall be described. The communication steps to be taken to alert or activate emergency personnel under each class of emergency shall be described...

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Part IV. Description of Emergency Plan PLANNING STANDARDS, FUNCTIONS AND PROGRAM ELEMENTS Affected by the Proposed Change (Address each function identified in Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV of associated Screen) (continued):

**PROGRAM ELEMENTS**

Section II.B of NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1, Rev 1, contains the following informing criteria:

II, B. Onsite Emergency Organization

7. Each licensee shall specify the corporate management, administrative, and technical support personnel who will augment the plant staff as specified in the table entitled "Minimum Staffing Requirements for Nuclear Power Plant Emergencies," (Table B-1)...

Part V. Description of Impact of the Proposed Change on the Effectiveness of Emergency Plan Functions:

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(1):

- (1) Responsibility for emergency response is assigned.
- (2) The response organization has the staff to respond and to augment staff on a continuing basis (i.e., 24/7 support) in accordance with the emergency plan.

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(2):

- (1) The process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned.
- (2) The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained

The changes related to the responsibility of classification continue to comply with Emergency Plan Functions because the responsibilities (Classification, Notification and Protective Action recommendations) remain unambiguously defined as assigned to the Shift Manager, the TSC Emergency Coordinator, or the EOF Director, dependent upon which emergency facilities are activated/operational.

The change related to the augmentation of the ERO continues to comply with the Emergency Plan Functions because the steps to be taken to activate the ERO remain described and unchanged in approved procedures. This change includes a new note to remind the onshift operations personnel where to obtain a job aid that contains site-specific information on how to contact Security, who will activate the ERO using the automated system.

Part VI. Evaluation Conclusion.

Answer the following questions about the proposed change.

1	Does the proposed change comply with 10 CFR 50.47(b) and 10 CFR 50 Appendix E?	Yes ●	No □
2	Does the proposed change maintain the effectiveness of the emergency plan (i.e., no reduction in effectiveness)?	Yes ●	No □
3	Does the proposed change maintain the current Emergency Action Level (EAL) scheme?	Yes ●	No □
4	Choose one of the following conclusions:		

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND  
EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)

AD-EP-ALL-0602

Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5

Page 12 of 13

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

a	The activity does continue to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR 50.47(b) and 10 CFR 50, Appendix E, and the activity does not constitute a reduction in effectiveness or change in the current Emergency Action Level (EAL) scheme. Therefore, the activity can be implemented without prior NRC approval.	<input checked="checked" type="radio"/>
b	The activity does not continue to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR 50.47(b) or 10 CFR 50 Appendix E or the activity does constitute a reduction in effectiveness or EAL scheme change. Therefore, the activity cannot be implemented without prior NRC approval.	<input type="checkbox"/>
Part VII. Disposition of Proposed Change Requiring Prior NRC Approval		
Will the proposed change determined to require prior NRC approval be either revised or rejected?		Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
If No, then initiate a License Amendment Request in accordance 10 CFR 50.90 and AD-LS-ALL-0002, Regulatory Correspondence, and include the tracking number: _____.		

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Part VIII. Signatures: EP CFAM Final Approval is required for changes affecting risk significant planning standard 10 CFR 50.47(b)(4).		
Preparer Name (Print): Staci Fischer	Preparer Signature: <i>Staci Fischer</i>	Date: 8/24/16
Reviewer Name (Print): White, Jeffery M.	Reviewer Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/24/16
Approver (EP Manager Name (Print): Arlow, Tom A.	Approver Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/24/16
Approver (CFAM, as required) Name (Print):	Approver Signature:	Date:
If the proposed activity is a change to the E-Plan or implementing procedures, then create two EREG General Assignments.		
• One for EP to provide the 10 CFR 50.54(q) summary of the analysis, or the completed 10 CFR 50.54(q), to Licensing.		•
• One for Licensing to submit the 10 CFR 50.54(q) information to the NRC within 30 days after the change is put in effect.		•

QA RECORD



# Duke Energy

ACTION REQUEST - 02055121

Routing Comments from the X601 Panel

SER Needed

Updated On

20160824

Updated By

I80034

Routing Comments from the X602 Panel

\*\*\* No Return Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On

Updated By

## Action Request Assignment Completion Approval

Route List : 001

Route List Initiator : I44004

Passport	Fac	Group	/	Type	Send Date	Send Time	Action Taken	Action Date	/	Time	Last Name
I80034				A	08/24/2016	14:01	APPROVED	08/24/2016	15:28		WHITE
I80034				A	08/24/2016	10:51	RETURNED	08/24/2016	12:48		WHITE
TAA7322				A	08/24/2016	15:28	APPROVED	08/24/2016	15:48		ARLOW
JBT7317				I	08/24/2016	14:01		09/13/2016	10:47		TEASDELL

## Action Request Assignment Cause/Action

## Action Request Assignment Reference Documents

Doc	Sub	Minor					
Facility	Type	Type	Document	Sheet	Rev	Rev	Title

## Action Request Assignment Reference Equipment

Facility	Unit	System	Equip Type	Equip Number	Equip Tag	Equip Status	Rev	Rev Status
----------	------	--------	---------------	-----------------	--------------	-----------------	-----	---------------

## Action Request Assignment Cross References

Ref Type	Ref Nbr	Ref Sub	Ref Nbr Type	Status	Limit AS CIs	Description
-------------	------------	------------	-----------------	--------	-----------------	-------------

## Action Request Assignment Appendices

APPENDIX 1



EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND  
EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)

AD-EP-ALL-0602

Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 4

Page 1 of 5

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

Screening and Evaluation Number		Applicable Sites	
EREG #: 2055123		BNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		CNS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		CR3	<input type="checkbox"/>
		HNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
5AD #: 2050151		MNS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		ONS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		RNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		GO	<input type="checkbox"/>
Document and Revision		RP/0/A/5000/004, Site Area Emergency, rev 054	
<p>Part I. Description of Activity Being Reviewed (event or action, or series of actions that may result in a change to the emergency plan or affect the implementation of the emergency plan):</p> <p><b>Note prior to 3.10</b> changed from</p> <p>"NOTE: Turnover of command and control to the TSC or EOF relieves the OSM/Emergency Coordinator of classification, notification and Protective Action Recommendations (PAR ) responsibilities allowing a focused effort on plant response."</p> <p>to</p> <p>"NOTE: 1. Turnover of command and control to the TSC relieves the SM/Emergency Coordinator of Classification, Notification and Protective Action Recommendations (PAR ) responsibilities.</p> <p>2. Turnover to the EOF relieves the SM/Emergency Coordinator of Notification and Protective Action Recommendation (PAR) responsibilities ONLY."</p> <p><b>3.10.1</b> changed from</p> <p>"Provide turnover to the TSC Emergency Coordinator using Enclosure 4.2"</p> <p>to</p> <p>"IF the emergency situation does NOT prevent activation of the TSC within 75 minutes, provide turnover to the TSC Emergency Coordinator using Enclosure 4.2"</p>			

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

Part I. Description of Activity Being Reviewed (event or action, or series of actions that may result in a change to the emergency plan or affect the implementation of the emergency plan) (continued):

**3.10.2** changed from

"IF the emergency situation prevents activation of the TSC within 75 minutes of declaration, contact the EOF Director and perform a turnover. Refer to EOF Director Turnover Form in RP/0/A/5000/020, "Technical Support Center (TSC) Activation", Enclosure 4.1."

to

"IF the emergency situation prevents activation of the TSC within 75 minutes of declaration, contact the EOF Director and perform the following:

- A turnover for Notification and Protective Action Recommendation (PAR ) ONLY using Enclosure 4.2
- Maintain command and control of classification until TSC is capable of accepting turnover"

**Enclosure 4.1, Note prior to step 1.1** added

"2. A Job Aid for ERONS is located in the communicator's area that directs the Operator to notify Security to activate the ERO."

**Enclosure 4.3, Emergency Coordinator/EOF Director Turnover Form**

Replaced the entirety of the enclosure with a new fleet standard turnover form

Part II. Activity Previously Reviewed?

Is this activity Fully bounded by an NRC approved 10 CFR 50.90 submittal or Alert and Notification System Design Report?

If yes, identify bounding source document number or approval reference and ensure the basis for concluding the source document fully bounds the proposed change is documented below:

Justification:

Yes

☐

No

☒

10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required. Enter justification below and complete Attachment 4, Part V.

Continue to Attachment 4 , 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part III

Bounding document attached (optional)

☐

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Part III. Editorial Change		Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	No	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Is this activity an editorial or typographical change only, such as formatting, paragraph numbering, spelling, or punctuation that does not change intent?		10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required. Enter justification and complete Attachment 4, Part V & VI.		Continue to Attachment 4, Part IV and address non editorial changes	
Justification:					
Part IV. Emergency Planning Element and Function Screen (Reference Attachment 1, Considerations for Addressing Screening Criteria)					
Does this activity involve any of the following, including program elements from NUREG-0654/FEMA REP-1 Section II? If answer is yes, then check box.					
1	10 CFR 50.47(b)(1) Assignment of Responsibility (Organization Control)				
1a	Responsibility for emergency response is assigned.				<input checked="" type="radio"/>
1b	The response organization has the staff to respond and to augment staff on a continuing basis (24-7 staffing) in accordance with the emergency plan.				<input type="checkbox"/>
2	10 CFR 50.47(b)(2) Onsite Emergency Organization				
2a	Process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned				<input type="checkbox"/>
2b	The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained.				<input checked="" type="radio"/>
3	10 CFR 50.47(b)(3) Emergency Response Support and Resources				
3a	Arrangements for requesting and using off site assistance have been made.				<input type="checkbox"/>
3b	State and local staff can be accommodated at the EOF in accordance with the emergency plan. (NA for CR3)				<input type="checkbox"/>
4	10 CFR 50.47(b)(4) Emergency Classification System				
4a	A standard scheme of emergency classification and action levels is in use. (Requires final approval of Screen and Evaluation by EP CFAM.)				<input type="checkbox"/>
5	10 CFR 50.47(b)(5) Notification Methods and Procedures				
5a	Procedures for notification of State and local governmental agencies are capable of initiating notification of the declared emergency within 15 minutes (60 minutes for CR3) after declaration of an emergency and providing follow-up notification.				<input type="checkbox"/>
5b	Administrative and physical means have been established for alerting and providing prompt instructions to the public within the plume exposure pathway. (NA for CR3)				<input type="checkbox"/>
5c	The public ANS meets the design requirements of FEMA-REP-10, Guide for Evaluation of Alert and Notification Systems for Nuclear Power Plants, or complies with the licensee's FEMA-approved ANS design report and supporting FEMA approval letter. (NA for CR3)				<input type="checkbox"/>

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 4

Page 5 of 5

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

Part IV. Emergency Planning Element and Function Screen (cont.)	
16	10 CFR 50.47(b)(16) Emergency Plan Maintenance
16a	Responsibility for emergency plan development and review is established. <span style="float:right"><input type="checkbox"/></span>
16b	Planners responsible for emergency plan development and maintenance are properly trained. <span style="float:right"><input type="checkbox"/></span>
<p>PART IV. Conclusion</p> <p>If no Part IV criteria are checked, a 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required, then complete Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part V. Go to Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part VI for instructions describing the NRC required 30 day submittal. <span style="float:right"><input type="checkbox"/></span></p> <p>If any Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV criteria are checked, then complete Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part V and perform a 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation. Shaded block requires final approval of Screen and Evaluation by EP CFAM. <span style="float:right">●</span></p>	

Part V. Signatures:		
Preparer Name (Print): Staci Fischer	Preparer Signature: <i>Staci Fischer</i>	Date: 8/24/16
Reviewer Name (Print): White, Jeffery M.	Reviewer Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/24/16
Approver (EP Manager) Name (Print): Arlow, Tom A.	Approver Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/24/16
Approver (CFAM, as required) Name (Print)	Approver Signature:	Date:

Part VI. NRC Emergency Plan and Implementing Procedure Submittal Actions
--

<p>Create two EREG General Assignments.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One for EP to provide the 10 CFR 50.54(q) summary of the analysis, or the completed 10 CFR 50.54(q), to Licensing.</li> <li>One for Licensing to submit the 10 CFR 50.54(q) information to the NRC within 30 days after the change is put in effect.</li> </ul>	<p>●</p> <p>●</p>
--	-------------------

QA RECORD



# Duke Energy

ACTION REQUEST - 02055123

## Action Request Assignment Attributes

## Action Request Assignment Routing/Return Comments

Routing Comments from the X601 Panel

\*\*\* No Routing Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On

Updated By

Routing Comments from the X602 Panel

\*\*\* No Return Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On

Updated By

## Action Request Assignment Completion Approval

Route List : 001

Route List Initiator : I44004

Passport	Fac	Group	/	Type	Send Date	Send Time	Action Taken	Action Date	/	Time	Last Name
I80034				A	08/24/2016	09:40	APPROVED	08/24/2016		15:30	WHITE
TAA7322				A	08/24/2016	15:30	APPROVED	08/24/2016		15:45	ARLOW
JBT7317				I	08/24/2016	09:40		09/13/2016		10:48	TEASELL

## Action Request Assignment Cause/Action

## Action Request Assignment Reference Documents

Facility	Doc Type	Sub Type	Document	Sheet	Rev	Minor Rev	Title
----------	-------------	-------------	----------	-------	-----	--------------	-------

## Action Request Assignment Reference Equipment

Facility	Unit	System	Equip Type	Equip Number	Equip Tag	Equip Status	Rev	Rev Status
----------	------	--------	---------------	-----------------	--------------	-----------------	-----	---------------

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND  
EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)

AD-EP-ALL-0602

Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5

Page 1 of 113

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Screening and Evaluation Number		Applicable Sites	
EREG #: 2055123		BNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		CNS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		CR3	<input type="checkbox"/>
		HNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
5AD #: 2050151		MNS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		ONS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		RNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		GO	<input type="checkbox"/>
Document and Revision		RP/0/A/5000/004, Site Area Emergency, rev 054	
<p>Part I. Description of Proposed Change:</p> <p><b>Note prior to 3.10</b> changed from            "NOTE: Turnover of command and control to the TSC or EOF relieves the OSM/Emergency Coordinator of classification, notification and Protective Action Recommendations (PAR) responsibilities allowing a focused effort on plant response."            to            "NOTE: 1. Turnover of command and control to the TSC relieves the SM/Emergency Coordinator of Classification, Notification and Protective Action Recommendations (PAR) responsibilities.            2. Turnover to the EOF relieves the SM/Emergency Coordinator of Notification and Protective Action Recommendation (PAR) responsibilities ONLY."</p> <p><b>3.10.1</b> changed from            "Provide turnover to the TSC Emergency Coordinator using Enclosure 4.2"            to            "IF the emergency situation does NOT prevent activation of the TSC within 75 minutes, provide turnover to the TSC Emergency Coordinator using Enclosure 4.2"</p> <p><b>3.10.2</b> changed from            "IF the emergency situation prevents activation of the TSC within 75 minutes of declaration, contact the EOF Director and perform a turnover. Refer to EOF Director Turnover Form in RP/0/A/5000/020, "Technical Support Center (TSC) Activation", Enclosure 4.1."            to            "IF the emergency situation prevents activation of the TSC within 75 minutes of declaration, contact the EOF Director and perform the following:            A turnover for Notification and Protective Action Recommendation (PAR ) ONLY using Enclosure 4.2            Maintain command and control of classification until TSC is capable of accepting turnover"</p> <p><b>Enclosure 4.1, Note prior to step 1.1</b> added            "2. A Job Aid for ERONS is located in the communicator's area that directs the Operator to notify Security to activate the ERO."</p> <p><b>Enclosure 4.3, Emergency Coordinator/EOF Director Turnover Form</b>            Replaced the entirety of the enclosure with a new fleet standard turnover form</p>			

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Attachment 6, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Initiating Condition (IC) and Emergency Action Level (EAL) and EAL Bases Validation and Verification (V&V) Form, is attached (required for IC or EAL change)

Yes ☐  
No ☒

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change:

Three licensing basis documents were reviewed for applicability, 1) the Catawba Emergency plan, Revision 2, as the original plan approved by the NRC, 2) the current Catawba Emergency plan, revision 148, and 3) "Duke Power Company Response to Supplement 1 to NUREG-0737, Emergency Response Capability for Catawba Nuclear Station, Volume 1."

Applicable sections of the Emergency Plan titled, "Catawba Nuclear Station Emergency Plan, revision 2 - January 1983:

Section A, Assignment of Responsibility, and section B, Onsite Emergency Organization.

Section A.1.b, Concept of Operations, states,

"All emergencies or accident situations at the station are handled initially by the Shift Supervisor. When an abnormal situation occurs, the Shift Supervisor is able, utilizing station operating and emergency procedures and from background training and experience, to determine if the abnormal situation is an emergency condition. During the course of the emergency condition and as response personnel are notified, and emergency centers are activated (O.S.C., T.S.C., C.M.C), the Shift Supervisor is the person in charge, and assumes the position of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager. When the Station Manager arrives and relieves the Shift Supervisor of the Emergency Coordinator function, he becomes the person in charge or the decision maker. When the Crisis Management center (CMC) is activated and operational, the Recovery Manager at the CMC is responsible for company emergency response. The Control Room at the station is the initial center for coordination of the emergency response for all emergency conditions. For emergencies classified as Alert, Site Emergency and General Emergency, the Emergency Coordinator shall activate the Technical Support Center (TSC) and the Crisis Management Center (CMC).

The TSC acts in support of the command and control function of the Control Room and provides an area for other station personnel who have expertise in all areas of plant operation to support the emergency condition...

As the C.M.C. becomes operational, it will assume many of the functions of the T.S.C. and will rely on the T.S.C. as a vital link to the station. The T.S.C. will provide the C.M.C. with up-to-date plant parameters, which will allow this facility to perform its assigned tasks in accordance with the Crisis Management Plan."

Section A.1.d, Key Decision Making, states,

"During the course of any emergency condition at Catawba, several persons have the potential to be "in charge" or to be the "Key Decision Maker". Prior to the T.S.C. activation and arrival of the Station Manager, the Shift Supervisor becomes the Emergency Coordinator at the Station and is in charge. When the Station Manager arrives on-site and assumes the Emergency Coordinator positions, he becomes the person in charge of emergency response and becomes the key decision maker. After C.M.C. is activated and becomes operational, the Recovery Manager is responsible for company emergency response."

Section B.2, Station Emergency Coordinator, states,

"Initial activities at Catawba during any emergency condition are directed by the Shift Supervisor from the Control Room. The Shift Supervisor shall assume the functions of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager or his designee at which time the Station Manager will assume the responsibility of the Emergency Coordinator. The Emergency Coordinator will have the authority and responsibility to immediately and unilaterally initiate any emergency actions including:



**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>**

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)

- a. Provide protective action recommendations to authorities responsible for implementing off-site emergency measures. This authority shall not be delegated to other elements of the emergency organization.
- b. Notification and activation of the Station, Corporate, County/City, South Carolina, North Carolina and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission emergency organizations having a response role.
- c. Continued assessment of actual or potential consequences both on-site and off-site throughout the evolution of the emergency condition.
- d. Effective implementation of emergency measures in the environs including protective actions for affected areas, implementation of emergency monitoring teams and facilities to evaluate the environmental consequences of the emergency condition, prompt notification and communications to off-site authorities.
- e. Continued maintenance of an adequate state of emergency preparedness until the emergency situation has been effectively managed and the station is returned to a normal or safe operating condition."

Section B.3, Station Emergency Coordinator (Line of Succession), states,

"The Emergency Coordinator function as described above in paragraph B.2 will later be assumed by the Recovery manager as the Crisis Management Center as this corporate organization is staffed and ready to take over its functions. This assumption of the Emergency Coordinator functions will take place for the Alert, Site Area Emergency and General Emergency categories."

Section B.4, Protective Action Recommendation, states,

"The functional responsibilities of the Emergency Coordinator as described in paragraph B.2. Protective Action recommendations to state and local authorities is initially vested with the Shift Supervisor/Emergency Coordinator. As the Crisis Management Center becomes operational, the Recovery Manager is the person who is responsible for making protective action recommendations."

Section E. 2, Activation of the Emergency Organization, states, (applicable excerpts only)

"a. Notification of Unusual Event

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment onshift resources to assess and respond to the emergency situation as needed to ensure the protection of property and persons.

b. Alert

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment onsite resources by notification and activation of the onsite Technical Support center, and the onsite Operations Support Center in accordance with Catawba Nuclear Station Directive 3.8.4. He shall also activate the Crisis Management Center in accordance with the appropriate emergency procedure.

c. Site Area Emergency

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment onsite resources by notification and activation of the onsite Technical Support center, and the onsite Operations Support Center in accordance with Catawba Nuclear Station Directive 3.8.4. He shall also activate the Crisis Management Center in accordance with the appropriate emergency procedure.



<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)

d. General Emergency

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment onsite resources by notification and activation of the onsite Technical Support center, and the onsite Operations Support Center in accordance with Catawba Nuclear Station Directive 3.8.4. He shall also activate the Crisis Management Center in accordance with the appropriate emergency procedure"

The current revision of the Catawba Emergency Plan is revision 148. The following sections are affected by the two changes described in this evaluation:

Section A.1.b, Concept of Operations, states

"All emergencies or accident situations at the station are handled initially by the Shift Manager. When an abnormal situation occurs, the Shift Manager is able, utilizing station operating and emergency procedures and from background, training and experience, to determine if the abnormal situation is an emergency condition. During the course of the emergency condition and as response personnel are notified, and emergency centers are staffed (OSC, TSC, EOF), the Shift Manager is the person in charge, and assumes the functions of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager/designee. When the Station Manager/designee arrives and relieves the Shift Manager of the Emergency Coordinator function, he/she becomes the person in charge or the decision-maker. When the Emergency Operations Facility (EOF) is activated and operational, the EOF Director at the EOF is responsible for company emergency response. The Control Room at the station is the initial center for coordination of emergency response for all emergency conditions. For emergencies classified as Alert, Site Area Emergency and General Emergency, the Emergency Coordinator shall activate the Emergency Response Organization. The TSC acts in support of the command and control function of the Control Room and provides an area for other station personnel who have expertise in all areas of plant operation to support the emergency response. After the EOF is operational and activated, it will assume many of the functions of the TSC and will rely on the TSC as a vital link to the station. The TSC will provide the EOF with up-to-date plant parameters, which will allow this facility to perform its assigned tasks."

Section A.1.d Key Decision-Making, states,

"During the course of any emergency condition at Catawba, several persons have the potential to be "in charge" or to be the "Key Decision Maker". Prior to TSC activation and arrival of the Station Manager/designee, the Shift Manager assumes the functions of the Emergency Coordinator at the Station and is in charge. When the Station Manager/designee arrives on-site and assumes the Emergency Coordinator function, he/she becomes the person in charge of emergency response and becomes the key decision-maker. After EOF is operational and activated, the EOF Director is responsible for company emergency response."

Section B.2 Emergency Coordinator, states,

"Initial activities at Catawba during any emergency condition are directed by the Operations Shift Manager from the Control Room. The Operations Shift Manager shall assume the functions of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager/designee at which time the Station Manager/designee will assume the functions of the Emergency Coordinator. The Emergency Coordinator will have the authority and the responsibility to immediately and unilaterally initiate any emergency actions including:

- a. Provide protective action recommendations to authorities responsible for implementing off-site emergency measures, implement event classification, notification, and event escalation/de-escalation/termination. THIS AUTHORITY SHALL NOT BE DELEGATED TO OTHER ELEMENTS OF THE EMERGENCY ORGANIZATION.

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)

b. Notification and activation of the Station, Corporate, County/City, South Carolina, North Carolina and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission emergency organizations having a response role.

c. Continued assessment of actual or potential consequences both on- site and off-site throughout the evolution of the emergency condition.

d. Effective implementation of emergency measures in the environs including protective actions for affected areas, implementation of emergency monitoring teams and facilities to evaluate the environmental consequences of the emergency condition, prompt notification and communications with off-site authorities.

e. Continued maintenance of an adequate state of emergency preparedness until the emergency situation has been effectively managed and the station is returned to a normal or safe operating condition."

Section B.3 Emergency Coordinator (Line of Succession), states,

"The Emergency Coordinator function as described above in paragraph B.2 will later be assumed by the EOF Director at the Emergency Operations Facility as this organization is staffed and ready to take over its functions."

Section B.4 Functional Responsibilities of the Emergency Coordinator

"The functional responsibilities of the Emergency Coordinator are described in paragraph B.2. Protective Action recommendations to state and local authorities is initially vested with the Operations Shift Manager/ Emergency Coordinator. As the Emergency Operations Facility (EOF) becomes operational, the EOF Director is the person who is responsible for making protective action recommendations."

Section E. 2, Activation of the Emergency Organization, states, (applicable excerpts only)

"a. Notification of Unusual Event

The Shift Manager shall augment on-shift resources to assess and respond to the emergency situation as needed to ensure the protection of property and persons.

b. Alert

The Shift Manager shall assure notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization for any initiating condition in this classification listed in Section D.

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment on-site resources by notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization in accordance with RP/0/A/5000/003, Alert.

The Emergency Response Organization personnel will be notified by text and/or voice message upon the initial emergency declaration via a mass communication system using AD-EP-ALL-0301 (Activation of the Emergency Response Organization Notification System [ERONS]). Redundant notification is provided by the on-site public address system, Nuclear Callout System and/or an automated telephone system which will allow timely alerting of Emergency Response Organization personnel.

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>**

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)

c. Site Area Emergency

The Shift Manager shall assure notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization for any initiating condition in this classification listed in Section D.

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment on-site resources by notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization in accordance with RP/0/A/5000/004, Site Area Emergency.

The Emergency Response Organization personnel will be notified by text and/or voice message upon the initial emergency declaration via a mass communication system using AD-EP-ALL-0301 (Activation of the Emergency Response Organization Notification System [ERONS]). Redundant notification is provided by the on-site public address system, Nuclear Callout System and/or an automated telephone system which will allow timely alerting of Emergency Response Organization personnel.

d. General Emergency

The Shift Manager shall assure notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization for any initiating condition in this classification listed in Section D.

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment on-site resources by notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization in accordance with RP/0/A/5000/005, General Emergency.

The Emergency Response Organization personnel will be notified by text and/or voice message upon the initial emergency declaration via a mass communication system using AD-EP-ALL-0301 (Activation of the Emergency Response Organization Notification System [ERONS]). Redundant notification is provided by the on-site public address system, Nuclear Callout System and/or an automated telephone system which will allow timely alerting of Emergency Response Organization personnel."

Duke Power Company Response to Supplement 1 to NUREG-0737, Emergency Response Capability for Catawba Nuclear Station, Volume 1 does not contain applicable sections related to assignment of responsibility or augmentation of the onsite ERO.

RIS 2005-02, Revision 1, states that for the purposes of determining whether a change to a licensee's emergency plan constitutes a decrease in effectiveness, the licensee should use the last emergency plan reviewed and approved by the NRC. If the emergency plan change process has been properly implemented over the years, comparing a proposed emergency plan change to either the latest emergency plan reviewed and approved by the NRC or the emergency plan as changed by the licensee should result in the same decrease in effectiveness determination. The original Emergency Plan citations are listed to illustrate the differences between the last emergency plan reviewed and approved by NRC, revision 2, and the emergency plan as changed by the licensee, revision 148. Changes include variations in the titles of the ERO facilities and ERO positions, along with additional detail for making ERO notifications. No significant changes that alter the intent of these sections have been made over the course of the revisions.

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part III. Description of How the Proposed Change Complies with Regulation and Commitments.

If the emergency plan, modified as proposed, no longer complies with planning standards in 10 CFR 50.47(b) and the requirements in Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50, then ensure the change is rejected, modified, or processed as an exemption request under 10 CFR 50.12, Specific Exemptions, rather than under 10 CFR 50.54(q):

The changes related to the responsibility for classification affect **10 CFR 50.47(b)(1)** and **10 CFR 50.47(b)(2)**

10 CFR 50.47(b)(1), "Primary responsibilities for emergency response by the nuclear facility licensee and by State and local organizations within the Emergency Planning Zones have been assigned, the emergency responsibilities of the various supporting organizations have been specifically established, and each principal response organization has staff to respond and to augment its initial response on a continuous basis."

10 CFR 50.47(b)(2), "Onshift facility licensee responsibilities for emergency response are unambiguously defined, adequate staffing to provide initial facility accident response in key functional areas is maintained at all times, timely augmentation of response capabilities is available and the interfaces among various onsite response activities and offsite support and response activities are specified."

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.A (applicable excerpts only):

A. Organization

The organization for coping with radiological emergencies shall be described, including definition of authorities, responsibilities, and duties of individuals assigned to the licensee's emergency organization and the means for notification of such individuals in the event of an emergency. Specifically, the following shall be included:

1. A description of the normal plant operating organization.
2. A description of the onsite emergency response organization (ERO) with a detailed discussion of:
  - a. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of the individual(s) who will take charge during an emergency;
  - b. Plant staff emergency assignments;
  - c. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of an onsite emergency coordinator who shall be in charge of the exchange of information with offsite authorities responsible for coordinating and implementing offsite emergency measures.
3. A description, by position and function to be performed, of the licensee's headquarters personnel who will be sent to the plant site to augment the onsite emergency organization.

The change related to the activation of the ERO affects **10 CFR 50.47(b)(2)**

10 CFR 50.47(b)(2), "On-shift facility licensee responsibilities for emergency response are unambiguously defined, adequate staffing to provide initial facility accident response in key functional areas is maintained at all times, timely augmentation of response capabilities is available and the interfaces among various onsite response activities and offsite support and response activities are specified."

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.C (applicable excerpts only):

C. Activation of Emergency Organization

1. The entire spectrum of emergency conditions that involve the alerting or activating of progressively larger segments of the total emergency organization shall be described. The communication steps to be taken to alert or activate emergency personnel under each class of emergency shall be described...

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>**

Part III. Description of How the Proposed Change Complies with Regulation and Commitments.

Conclusion

The changes related to the responsibility of classification continue to comply with Regulations and Commitments because the authorities, responsibilities and duties (Classification, Notification and Protective Action Coordinator, or the EOF Director, dependent upon which emergency facilities are activated/operational.

The change related to the augmentation of the ERO continues to comply with the Regulation and Commitments because the steps to be taken to activate the ERO remain described and unchanged in approved procedures. This change includes a new note to remind the onshift operations personnel where to obtain a job aid that contains site-specific information on how to contact Security, who will activate the ERO using the automated system

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part IV. Description of Emergency Plan Planning Standards, Functions and Program Elements Affected by the Proposed Change (Address each function identified in Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV of associated Screen):

The changes related to the responsibility for classification affect **10 CFR 50.47(b)(1)** and **10 CFR 50.47(b)(2)**

**PLANNING STANDARDS**

The regulation at 10 CFR 50.47(b)(1) states the following:

"Primary responsibilities for emergency response by the nuclear facility licensee and by State and local organizations within the Emergency Planning Zones have been assigned, the emergency responsibilities of the various supporting organizations have been specifically established, and each principal response organization has staff to respond and to augment its initial response on a continuous basis."

The regulation at 10 CFR 50.47(b)(2) states the following:

"[Onshift] "...facility licensee responsibilities for emergency response are unambiguously defined, adequate staffing to provide initial facility accident response in key functional areas is maintained at all times, timely augmentation of response capabilities is available and the interfaces among various onsite response activities and offsite support and response activities are specified."

**FUNCTIONS**

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(1):

- (1) Responsibility for emergency response is assigned.
- (2) The response organization has the staff to respond and to augment staff on a continuing basis (i.e., 24/7 support) in accordance with the emergency plan.

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(2):

- (1) The process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned.
- (2) The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained.

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.A provides supporting requirements (applicable excerpts only):

**A. Organization**

The organization for coping with radiological emergencies shall be described, including definition of authorities, responsibilities, and duties of individuals assigned to the licensee's emergency organization and the means for notification of such individuals in the event of an emergency. Specifically, the following shall be included:

1. A description of the normal plant operating organization.
2. A description of the onsite emergency response organization (ERO) with a detailed discussion of:
  - a. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of the individual(s) who will take charge during an emergency;
  - b. Plant staff emergency assignments;
  - c. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of an onsite emergency coordinator who shall be in charge of the exchange of information with offsite authorities responsible for coordinating and implementing offsite emergency measures.
3. A description, by position and function to be performed, of the licensee's headquarters personnel who will be sent to the plant site to augment the onsite emergency organization.

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part IV. Description of Emergency Plan PLANNING STANDARDS, FUNCTIONS AND PROGRAM ELEMENTS  
Affected by the Proposed Change (Address each function identified in Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening  
Evaluation Form, Part IV of associated Screen) (continued):

**PROGRAM ELEMENTS**

Section II.A of NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1, Rev 1, contains the following informing criteria:

II, A. Assignment of Responsibility (Organization Control) (applicable excerpts only)

- 1a. Each plan shall identify the State, local, Federal and private sector organizations (including utilities), that are intended to be part of the overall response organization for Emergency Planning Zones.
- 1b. Each organization and sub-organization having an operational role shall specify its concept of operations, and its relationship to the total effort.

Section II.B of NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1, Rev 1, contains the following informing criteria:

II, B. Onsite Emergency Organization

1. Each licensee shall specify the onsite emergency organization of plant staff personnel for all shifts and its relation to the responsibilities and duties of the normal staff complement.
2. Each licensee shall designate an individual as emergency coordinator who shall be on shift at all times and who shall have the authority and responsibility to immediately and unilaterally initiate any emergency actions, including providing protective action recommendations to authorities responsible for implementing offsite emergency measures.
3. Each licensee shall identify a line of succession for the emergency coordinator position and identify the specific conditions for higher level utility officials assuming this function.
4. Each licensee shall establish the functional responsibilities assigned to the emergency coordinator and shall clearly specify which responsibilities may not be delegated to other elements of the emergency organization. Among the responsibilities which may not be delegated shall be the decision to notify and to recommend protective actions to authorities responsible for offsite emergency measures.

The change related to the activation of the ERO affects **10 CFR 50.47(b)(2)**

**PLANNING STANDARDS**

"On-shift facility licensee responsibilities for emergency response are unambiguously defined, adequate staffing to provide initial facility accident response in key functional areas is maintained at all times, timely augmentation of response capabilities is available and the interfaces among various onsite response activities and offsite support and response activities are specified."

**FUNCTIONS**

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for this planning standard:

- (1) The process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned.
- (2) The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained.

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.C provides supporting requirements (applicable excerpts only):

C. Activation of Emergency Organization

1. The entire spectrum of emergency conditions that involve the alerting or activating of progressively larger segments of the total emergency organization shall be described. The communication steps to be taken to alert or activate emergency personnel under each class of emergency shall be described...

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part IV. Description of Emergency Plan PLANNING STANDARDS, FUNCTIONS AND PROGRAM ELEMENTS  
Affected by the Proposed Change (Address each function identified in Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening  
Evaluation Form, Part IV of associated Screen) (continued):

**PROGRAM ELEMENTS**

Section II.B of NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1, Rev 1, contains the following informing criteria:

II, B. Onsite Emergency Organization

7. Each licensee shall specify the corporate management, administrative, and technical support personnel who will  
augment the plant staff as specified in the table entitled "Minimum Staffing Requirements for Nuclear Power Plant  
Emergencies," (Table B-1)...

Part V. Description of Impact of the Proposed Change on the Effectiveness of Emergency Plan Functions:

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(1):

- (1) Responsibility for emergency response is assigned.
- (2) The response organization has the staff to respond and to augment staff on a continuing basis (i.e.,  
24/7 support) in accordance with the emergency plan.

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(2):

- (1) The process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned.
- (2) The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained

The changes related to the responsibility of classification continue to comply with Emergency Plan Functions  
because the responsibilities (Classification, Notification and Protective Action recommendations) remain  
unambiguously defined as assigned to the Shift Manager, the TSC Emergency Coordinator, or the EOF Director,  
dependent upon which emergency facilities are activated/operational.

The change related to the augmentation of the ERO continues to comply with the Emergency Plan Functions  
because the steps to be taken to activate the ERO remain described and unchanged in approved procedures. This  
change includes a new note to remind the onshift operations personnel where to obtain a job aid that contains site-  
specific information on how to contact Security, who will activate the ERO using the automated system.



## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Part VI. Evaluation Conclusion.			
Answer the following questions about the proposed change.			
1	Does the proposed change comply with 10 CFR 50.47(b) and 10 CFR 50 Appendix E?	Yes ●	No □
2	Does the proposed change maintain the effectiveness of the emergency plan (i.e., no reduction in effectiveness)?	Yes ●	No □
3	Does the proposed change maintain the current Emergency Action Level (EAL) scheme?	Yes ●	No □
4	Choose one of the following conclusions:		
a	The activity does continue to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR 50.47(b) and 10 CFR 50, Appendix E, and the activity does not constitute a reduction in effectiveness or change in the current Emergency Action Level (EAL) scheme. Therefore, the activity can be implemented without prior NRC approval.	●	
b	The activity does not continue to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR 50.47(b) or 10 CFR 50 Appendix E or the activity does constitute a reduction in effectiveness or EAL scheme change. Therefore, the activity cannot be implemented without prior NRC approval.	□	
Part VII. Disposition of Proposed Change Requiring Prior NRC Approval			
Will the proposed change determined to require prior NRC approval be either revised or rejected?		Yes □	No □
If No, then initiate a License Amendment Request in accordance 10 CFR 50.90 and AD-LS-ALL-0002, Regulatory Correspondence, and include the tracking number: _____.			

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5

Page 13 of 13

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part VIII. Signatures: EP CFAM Final Approval is required for changes affecting risk significant planning standard 10 CFR 50.47(b)(4).		
Preparer Name (Print): Staci Fischer	Preparer Signature: <i>Staci Fischer</i>	Date: 8/24/16
Reviewer Name (Print): White, Jeffery M.	Reviewer Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/24/16
Approver (EP Manager) Name (Print): Arlow, Tom A.	Approver Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/24/16
Approver (CFAM, as required) Name (Print):	Approver Signature:	Date:
If the proposed activity is a change to the E-Plan or implementing procedures, then create two EREG General Assignments. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One for EP to provide the 10 CFR 50.54(q) summary of the analysis, or the completed 10 CFR 50.54(q), to Licensing.</li> <li>One for Licensing to submit the 10 CFR 50.54(q) information to the NRC within 30 days after the change is put in effect.</li> </ul>		<input type="checkbox"/>  <input type="checkbox"/>

QA RECORD



# Duke Energy

ACTION REQUEST - 02055123

Routing Comments from the X601 Panel  
SER

Updated On  
20160824

Updated By  
180034

Routing Comments from the X602 Panel  
\*\*\* No Return Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On

Updated By

## Action Request Assignment Completion Approval

Route List : 001

Route List Initiator : 144004

Passport	Fac	Group	Type	Send Date	Send Time	Action Taken	Action Date	Time	Last Name
180034			A	08/24/2016	14:09	APPROVED	08/24/2016	15:18	WHITE
180034			A	08/24/2016	10:06	RETURNED	08/24/2016	12:49	WHITE
TAA7322			A	08/24/2016	15:18	APPROVED	08/24/2016	15:50	ARLOW
JBT7317			I	08/24/2016	14:09		09/06/2016	14:29	TEASDELL

## Action Request Assignment Cause/Action

## Action Request Assignment Reference Documents

Facility	Doc Type	Sub Type	Document	Sheet	Rev	Minor Rev	Title
----------	----------	----------	----------	-------	-----	-----------	-------

## Action Request Assignment Reference Equipment

Facility	Unit	System	Equip Type	Equip Number	Equip Tag	Equip Status	Rev	Status
----------	------	--------	------------	--------------	-----------	--------------	-----	--------

## Action Request Assignment Cross References

Ref Type	Ref Nbr	Ref Sub	Ref Nbr Type	Status	Limit AS CIs	Description
----------	---------	---------	--------------	--------	--------------	-------------

## Action Request Assignment Appendices

APPENDIX 1

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Screening and Evaluation Number		Applicable Sites	
EREG #: 2055124		BNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		CNS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		CR3	<input type="checkbox"/>
		HNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
5AD #: 2050168		MNS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		ONS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		RNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		GO	<input type="checkbox"/>
Document and Revision	RP/0/A/5000/005, General Emergency, rev 056		
Part I. Description of Activity Being Reviewed (event or action, or series of actions that may result in a change to the emergency plan or affect the implementation of the emergency plan):			
<b>Note prior to 3.10</b> changed from "NOTE: Turnover of command and control to the TSC or EOF relieves the OSM/Emergency Coordinator of classification, notification and Protective Action Recommendations (PAR ) responsibilities allowing a focused effort on plant response." to "NOTE: 1. Turnover of command and control to the TSC relieves the SM/Emergency Coordinator of Classification, Notification and Protective Action Recommendations (PAR ) responsibilities. 2. Turnover to the EOF relieves the SM/Emergency Coordinator of Notification and Protective Action Recommendation (PAR) responsibilities ONLY."			
<b>3.10.1</b> changed from "Provide turnover to the TSC Emergency Coordinator using Enclosure 4.2" to "IF the emergency situation does NOT prevent activation of the TSC within 75 minutes, provide turnover to the TSC Emergency Coordinator using Enclosure 4.2"			

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>**

Part I. Description of Activity Being Reviewed (event or action, or series of actions that may result in a change to the emergency plan or affect the implementation of the emergency plan) (continued):

**3.10.2 changed from**

"IF the emergency situation prevents activation of the TSC within 75 minutes of declaration, contact the EOF Director and perform the following:

- A turnover using Enclosure 4.2
- IF time allows, refer to EOF Director Turnover Form in RP/0/A/5000/020, "Technical Support Center (TSC) Activation", Enclosure 4.1, for a job aid that provides additional turnover detail for the EOF."

to

"IF the emergency situation prevents activation of the TSC within 75 minutes of declaration, contact the EOF Director and perform the following:

- A turnover for Notification and Protective Action Recommendation (PAR ) ONLY using Enclosure 4.2
- Maintain command and control of classification until TSC is capable of accepting turnover"

**3.10.3 changed from**

"IF neither facility can take turnover, maintain command and control until one of the facilities is capable of accepting turnover."

to

"IF neither facility can take turnover, maintain command and control until the facility is capable of accepting turnover."

**Enclosure 4.1, Note prior to step 1.1 added**

"2. A Job Aid for ERONS is located in the communicator's area that directs the Operator to notify Security to activate the ERO."

**Enclosure 4.5, Emergency Coordinator/EOF Director Turnover Form**

Replaced the entirety of the enclosure with a new fleet standard turnover form

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

<b>Part II. Activity Previously Reviewed?</b> Is this activity Fully bounded by an NRC approved 10 CFR 50.90 submittal or Alert and Notification System Design Report?  If yes, identify bounding source document number or approval reference and ensure the basis for concluding the source document fully bounds the proposed change is documented below:  Justification:		<b>Yes</b>  10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required. Enter justification below and complete Attachment 4, Part V.	<input type="checkbox"/>  Continue to Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part III	<b>No</b>  <input checked="" type="radio"/>
Bounding document attached (optional)		<input type="checkbox"/>		
<b>Part III. Editorial Change</b> Is this activity an editorial or typographical change only, such as formatting, paragraph numbering, spelling, or punctuation that does not change intent?  Justification:		<b>Yes</b>  10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required. Enter justification and complete Attachment 4, Part V & VI.	<input type="checkbox"/>  Continue to Attachment 4, Part IV and address non editorial changes	<b>No</b>  <input checked="" type="radio"/>
<b>Part IV. Emergency Planning Element and Function Screen (Reference Attachment 1, Considerations for Addressing Screening Criteria)</b> Does this activity involve any of the following, including program elements from NUREG-0654/FEMA REP-1 Section II? If answer is yes, then check box.				
1	<b>10 CFR 50.47(b)(1) Assignment of Responsibility (Organization Control)</b>			
1a	Responsibility for emergency response is assigned.			<input checked="" type="radio"/>
1b	The response organization has the staff to respond and to augment staff on a continuing basis (24-7 staffing) in accordance with the emergency plan.			<input type="checkbox"/>
2	<b>10 CFR 50.47(b)(2) Onsite Emergency Organization</b>			
2a	Process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned			<input type="checkbox"/>
2b	The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained.			<input checked="" type="radio"/>
3	<b>10 CFR 50.47(b)(3) Emergency Response Support and Resources</b>			
3a	Arrangements for requesting and using off site assistance have been made.			<input type="checkbox"/>
3b	State and local staff can be accommodated at the EOF in accordance with the emergency plan. (NA for CR3)			<input type="checkbox"/>
4	<b>10 CFR 50.47(b)(4) Emergency Classification System</b>			
4a	A standard scheme of emergency classification and action levels is in use. (Requires final approval of Screen and Evaluation by EP CFAM.)			<input type="checkbox"/>

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

5	10 CFR 50.47(b)(5) Notification Methods and Procedures	
5a	Procedures for notification of State and local governmental agencies are capable of initiating notification of the declared emergency within 15 minutes (60 minutes for CR3) after declaration of an emergency and providing follow-up notification.	<input type="checkbox"/>
5b	Administrative and physical means have been established for alerting and providing prompt instructions to the public within the plume exposure pathway. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
5c	The public ANS meets the design requirements of FEMA-REP-10, Guide for Evaluation of Alert and Notification Systems for Nuclear Power Plants, or complies with the licensee's FEMA-approved ANS design report and supporting FEMA approval letter. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
6	10 CFR 50.47(b)(6) Emergency Communications	
6a	Systems are established for prompt communication among principal emergency response organizations.	<input type="checkbox"/>
6b	Systems are established for prompt communication to emergency response personnel.	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	10 CFR 50.47(b)(7) Public Education and Information	
7a	Emergency preparedness information is made available to the public on a periodic basis within the plume exposure pathway emergency planning zone (EPZ). (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
7b	Coordinated dissemination of public information during emergencies is established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	10 CFR 50.47(b)(8) Emergency Facilities and Equipment	
8a	Adequate facilities are maintained to support emergency response.	<input type="checkbox"/>
8b	Adequate equipment is maintained to support emergency response.	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	10 CFR 50.47(b)(9) Accident Assessment	
9a	Methods, systems, and equipment for assessment of radioactive releases are in use.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	10 CFR 50.47(b)(10) Protective Response	
10a	A range of public PARs is available for implementation during emergencies. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
10b	Evacuation time estimates for the population located in the plume exposure pathway EPZ are available to support the formulation of PARs and have been provided to State and local governmental authorities. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
10c	A range of protective actions is available for plant emergency workers during emergencies, including those for hostile action events.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10d	KI is available for implementation as a protective action recommendation in those jurisdictions that chose to provide KI to the public.	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	10 CFR 50.47(b)(11) Radiological Exposure Control	
11a	The resources for controlling radiological exposures for emergency workers are established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	10 CFR 50.47(b)(12) Medical and Public Health Support	
12a	Arrangements are made for medical services for contaminated, injured individuals.	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	10 CFR 50.47(b)(13) Recovery Planning and Post-accident Operations	
13a	Plans for recovery and reentry are developed.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	10 CFR 50.47(b)(14) Drills and Exercises	
14a	A drill and exercise program (including radiological, medical, health physics and other program areas) is established.	<input type="checkbox"/>

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

**ATTACHMENT 4**

Page 5 of 5

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>**

14b	Drills, exercises, and training evolutions that provide performance opportunities to develop, maintain, and demonstrate key skills are assessed via a formal critique process in order to identify weaknesses.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14c	Identified weaknesses are corrected.	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	<b>10 CFR 50.47(b)(15) Emergency Response Training</b>	
15a	Training is provided to emergency responders.	<input type="checkbox"/>
16	<b>10 CFR 50.47(b)(16) Emergency Plan Maintenance</b>	
16a	Responsibility for emergency plan development and review is established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
16b	Planners responsible for emergency plan development and maintenance are properly trained.	<input type="checkbox"/>
PART IV. Conclusion		
If no Part IV criteria are checked, a 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required, then complete Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part V. Go to Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part VI for instructions describing the NRC required 30 day submittal.		<input type="checkbox"/>
If any Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV criteria are checked, then complete Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part V and perform a 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation. Shaded block requires final approval of Screen and Evaluation by EP CFAM.		•

<b>Part V. Signatures:</b>		
Preparer Name (Print): Staci Fischer	Preparer Signature: <i>Staci Fischer</i>	Date: 8/24/16
Reviewer Name (Print): White, Jeffery M.	Reviewer Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/24/16
Approver (EP Manager) Name (Print): Arlow, Tom A.	Approver Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/24/16
Approver (CFAM, as required) Name (Print)	Approver Signature:	Date:
<b>Part VI. NRC Emergency Plan and Implementing Procedure Submittal Actions</b>		
Create two EREG General Assignments.		
• One for EP to provide the 10 CFR 50.54(q) summary of the analysis, or the completed 10 CFR 50.54(q), to Licensing.		•
• One for Licensing to submit the 10 CFR 50.54(q) information to the NRC within 30 days after the change is put in effect.		•

QA RECORD





# Duke Energy

ACTION REQUEST - 02055124

## Action Request Assignment Attributes

## Action Request Assignment Routing/Return Comments

Routing Comments from the X601 Panel

\*\*\* No Routing Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On

Updated By

Routing Comments from the X602 Panel

\*\*\* No Return Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On

Updated By

## Action Request Assignment Completion Approval

Route List : 001

Route List Initiator : I44004

Passport	Fac	Group	/	Type	Send Date	Send Time	Action Taken	Action Date	/	Time	Last Name
I80034				A	08/24/2016	09:44	APPROVED	08/24/2016		15:29	WHITE
TAA7322				A	08/24/2016	15:29	APPROVED	08/24/2016		15:46	ARLOW
JBT7317				I	08/24/2016	09:44		09/06/2016		14:32	TEASDELL

## Action Request Assignment Cause/Action

## Action Request Assignment Reference Documents

Doc	Sub		Minor
Facility	Type	Document	Sheet Rev Rev Title

## Action Request Assignment Reference Equipment

Facility	Unit	System	Equip Type	Equip Number	Equip Tag	Equip Status	Rev	Rev Status
----------	------	--------	---------------	-----------------	--------------	-----------------	-----	---------------

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Screening and Evaluation Number		Applicable Sites	
EREG #: 2055124		BNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		CNS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		CR3	<input type="checkbox"/>
		HNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
5AD #: 2050168		MNS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		ONS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		RNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		GO	<input type="checkbox"/>
Document and Revision	RP/0/A/5000/005, General Emergency, rev 056		

## Part I. Description of Proposed Change:

**Note prior to 3.10**

changed from

"NOTE: Turnover of command and control to the TSC or EOF relieves the OSM/Emergency Coordinator of classification, notification and Protective Action Recommendations (PAR) responsibilities allowing a focused effort on plant response."

to

"NOTE: 1. Turnover of command and control to the TSC relieves the SM/Emergency Coordinator of Classification, Notification and Protective Action Recommendations (PAR) responsibilities.

2. Turnover to the EOF relieves the SM/Emergency Coordinator of Notification and Protective Action Recommendation (PAR) responsibilities ONLY."

**3.10.1** changed from

"Provide turnover to the TSC Emergency Coordinator using Enclosure 4.2"

to

"IF the emergency situation does NOT prevent activation of the TSC within 75 minutes, provide turnover to the TSC Emergency Coordinator using Enclosure 4.2"

**3.10.2** changed from

"IF the emergency situation prevents activation of the TSC within 75 minutes of declaration, contact the EOF Director and perform the following:

- A turnover using Enclosure 4.2
- IF time allows, refer to EOF Director Turnover Form in RP/0/A/5000/020, "Technical Support Center (TSC) Activation", Enclosure 4.1, for a job aid that provides additional turnover detail for the EOF."

to

"IF the emergency situation prevents activation of the TSC within 75 minutes of declaration, contact the EOF Director and perform the following:

- A turnover for Notification and Protective Action Recommendation (PAR) ONLY using Enclosure 4.2
- Maintain command and control of classification until TSC is capable of accepting turnover"

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part I. Description of Proposed Change (continued):

**3.10.3** changed from

"IF neither facility can take turnover, maintain command and control until one of the facilities is capable of accepting turnover."

to

"IF neither facility can take turnover, maintain command and control until the facility is capable of accepting turnover."

**Enclosure 4.1, Note prior to step 1.1** added

"2. A Job Aid for ERONS is located in the communicator's area that directs the Operator to notify Security to activate the ERO."

**Enclosure 4.5, Emergency Coordinator/EOF Director Turnover Form**

Replaced entirety of the enclosure with a new fleet standard turnover form.

Attachment 6, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Initiating Condition (IC) and Emergency Action Level (EAL) and EAL Bases Validation and Verification (V&V) Form, is attached (required for IC or EAL change)

Yes ☐  
No ☒

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change:

Three licensing basis documents were reviewed for applicability, 1) the Catawba Emergency plan, Revision 2, as the original plan approved by the NRC, 2) the current Catawba Emergency plan, revision 148, and 3) "Duke Power Company Response to Supplement 1 to NUREG-0737, Emergency Response Capability for Catawba Nuclear Station, Volume 1."

Applicable sections of the Emergency Plan titled, "Catawba Nuclear Station Emergency Plan, revision 2 - January 1983:

Section A, Assignment of Responsibility, and section B, Onsite Emergency Organization.

Section A.1.b, Concept of Operations, states,

"All emergencies or accident situations at the station are handled initially by the Shift Supervisor. When an abnormal situation occurs, the Shift Supervisor is able, utilizing station operating and emergency procedures and from background training and experience, to determine if the abnormal situation is an emergency condition. During the course of the emergency condition and as response personnel are notified, and emergency centers are activated (O.S.C., T.S.C., C.M.C), the Shift Supervisor is the person in charge, and assumes the position of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager. When the Station Manager arrives and relieves the Shift Supervisor of the Emergency Coordinator function, he becomes the person in charge or the decision maker. When the Crisis Management center (CMC) is activated and operational, the Recovery Manager at the CMC is responsible for company emergency response. The Control Room at the station is the initial center for coordination of the emergency response for all emergency conditions. For emergencies classified as Alert, Site Emergency and General Emergency, the Emergency Coordinator shall activate the Technical Support Center (TSC) and the Crisis Management Center (CMC).

The TSC acts in support of the command and control function of the Control Room and provides an area for other station personnel who have expertise in all areas of plant operation to support the emergency condition...

As the C.M.C. becomes operational, it will assume many of the functions of the T.S.C. and will rely on the T.S.C. as a vital link to the station. The T.S.C. will provide the C.M.C. with up-to-date plant parameters, which will allow this facility to perform its assigned tasks in accordance with the Crisis Management Plan."

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>**

**Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)**

**Section A.1.d, Key Decision Making, states,**

"During the course of any emergency condition at Catawba, several persons have the potential to be "in charge" or to be the "Key Decision Maker". Prior to the T.S.C. activation and arrival of the Station Manager, the Shift Supervisor becomes the Emergency Coordinator at the Station and is in charge. When the Station Manager arrives on-site and assumes the Emergency Coordinator positions, he becomes the person in charge of emergency response and becomes the key decision maker. After C.M.C. is activated and becomes operational, the Recovery Manager is responsible for company emergency response."

**Section B.2, Station Emergency Coordinator, states,**

"Initial activities at Catawba during any emergency condition are directed by the Shift Supervisor from the Control Room. The Shift Supervisor shall assume the functions of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager or his designee at which time the Station Manager will assume the responsibility of the Emergency Coordinator. The Emergency Coordinator will have the authority and responsibility to immediately and unilaterally initiate any emergency actions including:

- a. Provide protective action recommendations to authorities responsible for implementing off-site emergency measures. This authority shall not be delegated to other elements of the emergency organization.
- b. Notification and activation of the Station, Corporate, County/City, South Carolina, North Carolina and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission emergency organizations having a response role.
- c. Continued assessment of actual or potential consequences both on-site and off-site throughout the evolution of the emergency condition.
- d. Effective implementation of emergency measures in the environs including protective actions for affected areas, implementation of emergency monitoring teams and facilities to evaluate the environmental consequences of the emergency condition, prompt notification and communications to off-site authorities.
- e. Continued maintenance of an adequate state of emergency preparedness until the emergency situation has been effectively managed and the station is returned to a normal or safe operating condition."

**Section B.3, Station Emergency Coordinator (Line of Succession), states,**

"The Emergency Coordinator function as described above in paragraph B.2 will later be assumed by the Recovery manager as the Crisis Management Center as this corporate organization is staffed and ready to take over its functions. This assumption of the Emergency Coordinator functions will take place for the Alert, Site Area Emergency and General Emergency categories."

**Section B.4, Protective Action Recommendation, states,**

"The functional responsibilities of the Emergency Coordinator as described in paragraph B.2. Protective Action recommendations to state and local authorities is initially vested with the Shift Supervisor/Emergency Coordinator. As the Crisis Management Center becomes operational, the Recovery Manager is the person who is responsible for making protective action recommendations."

**Section E. 2, Activation of the Emergency Organization, states, (applicable excerpts only)**

**"a. Notification of Unusual Event**

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment onshift resources to assess and respond to the emergency situation as needed to ensure the protection of property and persons.

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)

b. Alert

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment onsite resources by notification and activation of the onsite Technical Support center, and the onsite Operations Support Center in accordance with Catawba Nuclear Station Directive 3.8.4. He shall also activate the Crisis Management Center in accordance with the appropriate emergency procedure.

c. Site Area Emergency

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment onsite resources by notification and activation of the onsite Technical Support center, and the onsite Operations Support Center in accordance with Catawba Nuclear Station Directive 3.8.4. He shall also activate the Crisis Management Center in accordance with the appropriate emergency procedure.

d. General Emergency

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment onsite resources by notification and activation of the onsite Technical Support center, and the onsite Operations Support Center in accordance with Catawba Nuclear Station Directive 3.8.4. He shall also activate the Crisis Management Center in accordance with the appropriate emergency procedure"

The current revision of the Catawba Emergency Plan is revision 148. The following sections are affected by the two changes described in this evaluation:

Section A.1.b, Concept of Operations, states

"All emergencies or accident situations at the station are handled initially by the Shift Manager. When an abnormal situation occurs, the Shift Manager is able, utilizing station operating and emergency procedures and from background, training and experience, to determine if the abnormal situation is an emergency condition. During the course of the emergency condition and as response personnel are notified, and emergency centers are staffed (OSC, TSC, EOF), the Shift Manager is the person in charge, and assumes the functions of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager/designee. When the Station Manager/designee arrives and relieves the Shift Manager of the Emergency Coordinator function, he/she becomes the person in charge or the decision-maker. When the Emergency Operations Facility (EOF) is activated and operational, the EOF Director at the EOF is responsible for company emergency response. The Control Room at the station is the initial center for coordination of emergency response for all emergency conditions. For emergencies classified as Alert, Site Area Emergency and General Emergency, the Emergency Coordinator shall activate the Emergency Response Organization. The TSC acts in support of the command and control function of the Control Room and provides an area for other station personnel who have expertise in all areas of plant operation to support the emergency response. After the EOF is operational and activated, it will assume many of the functions of the TSC and will rely on the TSC as a vital link to the station. The TSC will provide the EOF with up-to-date plant parameters, which will allow this facility to perform its assigned tasks."

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>**

**Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)**

**Section A.1.d Key Decision-Making, states,**

"During the course of any emergency condition at Catawba, several persons have the potential to be "in charge" or to be the "Key Decision Maker". Prior to TSC activation and arrival of the Station Manager/designee, the Shift Manager assumes the functions of the Emergency Coordinator at the Station and is in charge. When the Station Manager/designee arrives on-site and assumes the Emergency Coordinator function, he/she becomes the person in charge of emergency response and becomes the key decision-maker. After EOF is operational and activated, the EOF Director is responsible for company emergency response."

**Section B.2 Emergency Coordinator, states,**

"Initial activities at Catawba during any emergency condition are directed by the Operations Shift Manager from the Control Room. The Operations Shift Manager shall assume the functions of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager/designee at which time the Station Manager/designee will assume the functions of the Emergency Coordinator. The Emergency Coordinator will have the authority and the responsibility to immediately and unilaterally initiate any emergency actions including:

- a. Provide protective action recommendations to authorities responsible for implementing off-site emergency measures, implement event classification, notification, and event escalation/de-escalation/termination. **THIS AUTHORITY SHALL NOT BE DELEGATED TO OTHER ELEMENTS OF THE EMERGENCY ORGANIZATION.**
- b. Notification and activation of the Station, Corporate, County/City, South Carolina, North Carolina and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission emergency organizations having a response role.
- c. Continued assessment of actual or potential consequences both on- site and off-site throughout the evolution of the emergency condition.
- d. Effective implementation of emergency measures in the environs including protective actions for affected areas, implementation of emergency monitoring teams and facilities to evaluate the environmental consequences of the emergency condition, prompt notification and communications with off-site authorities.
- e. Continued maintenance of an adequate state of emergency preparedness until the emergency situation has been effectively managed and the station is returned to a normal or safe operating condition."

**Section B.3 Emergency Coordinator (Line of Succession), states,**

"The Emergency Coordinator function as described above in paragraph B.2 will later be assumed by the EOF Director at the Emergency Operations Facility as this organization is staffed and ready to take over its functions."

**Section B.4 Functional Responsibilities of the Emergency Coordinator**

"The functional responsibilities of the Emergency Coordinator are described in paragraph B.2. Protective Action recommendations to state and local authorities is initially vested with the Operations Shift Manager/ Emergency Coordinator. As the Emergency Operations Facility (EOF) becomes operational, the EOF Director is the person who is responsible for making protective action recommendations."

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)

Section E. 2, Activation of the Emergency Organization, states, (applicable excerpts only)

"a. Notification of Unusual Event

The Shift Manager shall augment on-shift resources to assess and respond to the emergency situation as needed to ensure the protection of property and persons.

b. Alert

The Shift Manager shall assure notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization for any initiating condition in this classification listed in Section D.

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment on-site resources by notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization in accordance with RP/0/A/5000/003, Alert.

The Emergency Response Organization personnel will be notified by text and/or voice message upon the initial emergency declaration via a mass communication system using AD-EP-ALL-0301 (Activation of the Emergency Response Organization Notification System [ERONS]). Redundant notification is provided by the on-site public address system, Nuclear Callout System and/or an automated telephone system which will allow timely alerting of Emergency Response Organization personnel.

c. Site Area Emergency

The Shift Manager shall assure notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization for any initiating condition in this classification listed in Section D.

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment on-site resources by notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization in accordance with RP/0/A/5000/004, Site Area Emergency.

The Emergency Response Organization personnel will be notified by text and/or voice message upon the initial emergency declaration via a mass communication system using AD-EP-ALL-0301 (Activation of the Emergency Response Organization Notification System [ERONS]). Redundant notification is provided by the on-site public address system, Nuclear Callout System and/or an automated telephone system which will allow timely alerting of Emergency Response Organization personnel.

d. General Emergency

The Shift Manager shall assure notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization for any initiating condition in this classification listed in Section D.

The Emergency Coordinator shall augment on-site resources by notification and activation of the Emergency Response Organization in accordance with RP/0/A/5000/005, General Emergency.

The Emergency Response Organization personnel will be notified by text and/or voice message upon the initial emergency declaration via a mass communication system using AD-EP-ALL-0301 (Activation of the Emergency Response Organization Notification System [ERONS]). Redundant notification is provided by the on-site public address system, Nuclear Callout System and/or an automated telephone system which will allow timely alerting of Emergency Response Organization personnel."



## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

## Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)

Duke Power Company Response to Supplement 1 to NUREG-0737, Emergency Response Capability for Catawba Nuclear Station, Volume 1 does not contain applicable sections related to assignment of responsibility or augmentation of the onsite ERO.

RIS 2005-02, Revision 1, states that for the purposes of determining whether a change to a licensee's emergency plan constitutes a decrease in effectiveness, the licensee should use the last emergency plan reviewed and approved by the NRC. If the emergency plan change process has been properly implemented over the years, comparing a proposed emergency plan change to either the latest emergency plan reviewed and approved by the NRC or the emergency plan as changed by the licensee should result in the same decrease in effectiveness determination. The original Emergency Plan citations are listed to illustrate the differences between the last emergency plan reviewed and approved by NRC, revision 2, and the emergency plan as changed by the licensee, revision 148. Changes include variations in the titles of the ERO facilities and ERO positions, along with additional detail for making ERO notifications. No significant changes that alter the intent of these sections have been made over the course of the revisions.

## Part III. Description of How the Proposed Change Complies with Regulation and Commitments.

If the emergency plan, modified as proposed, no longer complies with planning standards in 10 CFR 50.47(b) and the requirements in Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50, then ensure the change is rejected, modified, or processed as an exemption request under 10 CFR 50.12, Specific Exemptions, rather than under 10 CFR 50.54(q):

The changes related to the responsibility for classification affect **10 CFR 50.47(b)(1)** and **10 CFR 50.47(b)(2)**

10 CFR 50.47(b)(1), "Primary responsibilities for emergency response by the nuclear facility licensee and by State and local organizations within the Emergency Planning Zones have been assigned, the emergency responsibilities of the various supporting organizations have been specifically established, and each principal response organization has staff to respond and to augment its initial response on a continuous basis."

10 CFR 50.47(b)(2), "Onshift facility licensee responsibilities for emergency response are unambiguously defined, adequate staffing to provide initial facility accident response in key functional areas is maintained at all times, timely augmentation of response capabilities is available and the interfaces among various onsite response activities and offsite support and response activities are specified."

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.A (applicable excerpts only):

## A. Organization

The organization for coping with radiological emergencies shall be described, including definition of authorities, responsibilities, and duties of individuals assigned to the licensee's emergency organization and the means for notification of such individuals in the event of an emergency. Specifically, the following shall be included:

1. A description of the normal plant operating organization.
2. A description of the onsite emergency response organization (ERO) with a detailed discussion of:
  - a. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of the individual(s) who will take charge during an emergency;
  - b. Plant staff emergency assignments;
  - c. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of an onsite emergency coordinator who shall be in charge of the exchange of information with offsite authorities responsible for coordinating and implementing offsite emergency measures.



<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part III. Description of How the Proposed Change Complies with Regulation and Commitments.

3. A description, by position and function to be performed, of the licensee's headquarters personnel who will be sent to the plant site to augment the onsite emergency organization.

The change related to the activation of the ERO affects **10 CFR 50.47(b)(2)**

10 CFR 50.47(b)(2), "On-shift facility licensee responsibilities for emergency response are unambiguously defined, adequate staffing to provide initial facility accident response in key functional areas is maintained at all times, timely augmentation of response capabilities is available and the interfaces among various onsite response activities and offsite support and response activities are specified."

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.C (applicable excerpts only):

C. Activation of Emergency Organization

1. The entire spectrum of emergency conditions that involve the alerting or activating of progressively larger segments of the total emergency organization shall be described. The communication steps to be taken to alert or activate emergency personnel under each class of emergency shall be described...

Conclusion

The changes related to the responsibility of classification continue to comply with Regulations and Commitments because the authorities, responsibilities and duties (Classification, Notification and Protective Action Coordinator, or the EOF Director, dependent upon which emergency facilities are activated/operational.

The change related to the augmentation of the ERO continues to comply with the Regulation and Commitments because the steps to be taken to activate the ERO remain described and unchanged in approved procedures. This change includes a new note to remind the onshift operations personnel where to obtain a job aid that contains site-specific information on how to contact Security, who will activate the ERO using the automated system

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part IV. Description of Emergency Plan Planning Standards, Functions and Program Elements Affected by the Proposed Change (Address each function identified in Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV of associated Screen):

The changes related to the responsibility for classification affect **10 CFR 50.47(b)(1)** and **10 CFR 50.47(b)(2)**

**PLANNING STANDARDS**

The regulation at 10 CFR 50.47(b)(1) states the following:

"Primary responsibilities for emergency response by the nuclear facility licensee and by State and local organizations within the Emergency Planning Zones have been assigned, the emergency responsibilities of the various supporting organizations have been specifically established, and each principal response organization has staff to respond and to augment its initial response on a continuous basis."

The regulation at 10 CFR 50.47(b)(2) states the following:

"[Onshift] "...facility licensee responsibilities for emergency response are unambiguously defined, adequate staffing to provide initial facility accident response in key functional areas is maintained at all times, timely augmentation of response capabilities is available and the interfaces among various onsite response activities and offsite support and response activities are specified."

**FUNCTIONS**

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(1):

- (1) Responsibility for emergency response is assigned.
- (2) The response organization has the staff to respond and to augment staff on a continuing basis (i.e., 24/7 support) in accordance with the emergency plan.

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(2):

- (1) The process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned.
- (2) The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained.

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.A provides supporting requirements (applicable excerpts only):

**A. Organization**

The organization for coping with radiological emergencies shall be described, including definition of authorities, responsibilities, and duties of individuals assigned to the licensee's emergency organization and the means for notification of such individuals in the event of an emergency. Specifically, the following shall be included:

1. A description of the normal plant operating organization.
2. A description of the onsite emergency response organization (ERO) with a detailed discussion of:
  - a. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of the individual(s) who will take charge during an emergency;
  - b. Plant staff emergency assignments;
  - c. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of an onsite emergency coordinator who shall be in charge of the exchange of information with offsite authorities responsible for coordinating and implementing offsite emergency measures.
3. A description, by position and function to be performed, of the licensee's headquarters personnel who will be sent to the plant site to augment the onsite emergency organization.

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part IV. Description of Emergency Plan PLANNING STANDARDS, FUNCTIONS AND PROGRAM ELEMENTS Affected by the Proposed Change (Address each function identified in Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV of associated Screen) (continued):

**PROGRAM ELEMENTS**

Section II.A of NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1, Rev 1, contains the following informing criteria:

II, A. Assignment of Responsibility (Organization Control) (applicable excerpts only)

- 1a. Each plan shall identify the State, local, Federal and private sector organizations (including utilities), that are intended to be part of the overall response organization for Emergency Planning Zones.
- 1b. Each organization and sub-organization having an operational role shall specify its concept of operations, and its relationship to the total effort.

Section II.B of NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1, Rev 1, contains the following informing criteria:

II, B. Onsite Emergency Organization

1. Each licensee shall specify the onsite emergency organization of plant staff personnel for all shifts and its relation to the responsibilities and duties of the normal staff complement.
2. Each licensee shall designate an individual as emergency coordinator who shall be on shift at all times and who shall have the authority and responsibility to immediately and unilaterally initiate any emergency actions, including providing protective action recommendations to authorities responsible for implementing offsite emergency measures.
3. Each licensee shall identify a line of succession for the emergency coordinator position and identify the specific conditions for higher level utility officials assuming this function.
4. Each licensee shall establish the functional responsibilities assigned to the emergency coordinator and shall clearly specify which responsibilities may not be delegated to other elements of the emergency organization. Among the responsibilities which may not be delegated shall be the decision to notify and to recommend protective actions to authorities responsible for offsite emergency measures.

The change related to the activation of the ERO affects **10 CFR 50.47(b)(2)**

**PLANNING STANDARDS**

"On-shift facility licensee responsibilities for emergency response are unambiguously defined, adequate staffing to provide initial facility accident response in key functional areas is maintained at all times, timely augmentation of response capabilities is available and the interfaces among various onsite response activities and offsite support and response activities are specified."

**FUNCTIONS**

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for this planning standard:

- (1) The process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned.
- (2) The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained.

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.C provides supporting requirements (applicable excerpts only):

C. Activation of Emergency Organization

1. The entire spectrum of emergency conditions that involve the alerting or activating of progressively larger segments of the total emergency organization shall be described. The communication steps to be taken to alert or activate emergency personnel under each class of emergency shall be described...

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part IV. Description of Emergency Plan PLANNING STANDARDS, FUNCTIONS AND PROGRAM ELEMENTS Affected by the Proposed Change (Address each function identified in Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV of associated Screen) (continued):

**PROGRAM ELEMENTS**

Section II.B of NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1, Rev 1, contains the following informing criteria:

II, B. Onsite Emergency Organization

7. Each licensee shall specify the corporate management, administrative, and technical support personnel who will augment the plant staff as specified in the table entitled "Minimum Staffing Requirements for Nuclear Power Plant Emergencies," (Table B-1)...

Part V. Description of Impact of the Proposed Change on the Effectiveness of Emergency Plan Functions:

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(1):

- (1) Responsibility for emergency response is assigned.
- (2) The response organization has the staff to respond and to augment staff on a continuing basis (i.e., 24/7 support) in accordance with the emergency plan.

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(2):

- (1) The process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned.
- (2) The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained

The changes related to the responsibility of classification continue to comply with Emergency Plan Functions because the responsibilities (Classification, Notification and Protective Action recommendations) remain unambiguously defined as assigned to the Shift Manager, the TSC Emergency Coordinator, or the EOF Director, dependent upon which emergency facilities are activated/operational.

The change related to the augmentation of the ERO continues to comply with the Emergency Plan Functions because the steps to be taken to activate the ERO remain described and unchanged in approved procedures. This change includes a new note to remind the onshift operations personnel where to obtain a job aid that contains site-specific information on how to contact Security, who will activate the ERO using the automated system.

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

## Part VI. Evaluation Conclusion.

Answer the following questions about the proposed change.

1	Does the proposed change comply with 10 CFR 50.47(b) and 10 CFR 50 Appendix E?	Yes ●	No □
2	Does the proposed change maintain the effectiveness of the emergency plan (i.e., no reduction in effectiveness)?	Yes ●	No □
3	Does the proposed change maintain the current Emergency Action Level (EAL) scheme?	Yes ●	No □
4	Choose one of the following conclusions:		
a	The activity does continue to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR 50.47(b) and 10 CFR 50, Appendix E, and the activity does not constitute a reduction in effectiveness or change in the current Emergency Action Level (EAL) scheme. Therefore, the activity can be implemented without prior NRC approval.	●	
b	The activity does not continue to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR 50.47(b) or 10 CFR 50 Appendix E or the activity does constitute a reduction in effectiveness or EAL scheme change. Therefore, the activity cannot be implemented without prior NRC approval.	□	

## Part VII. Disposition of Proposed Change Requiring Prior NRC Approval

Will the proposed change determined to require prior NRC approval be either revised or rejected?	Yes □	No □
--	-------	------

If No, then initiate a License Amendment Request in accordance 10 CFR 50.90 and AD-LS-ALL-0002, Regulatory Correspondence, and include the tracking number: \_\_\_\_\_.

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Part VIII. Signatures: EP CFAM Final Approval is required for changes affecting risk significant planning standard 10 CFR 50.47(b)(4).		
Preparer Name (Print): Staci Fischer	Preparer Signature: <i>Staci Fischer</i>	Date: 8/24/16
Reviewer Name (Print): White, Jeffery M.	Reviewer Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/24/16
Approver (EP Manager) Name (Print): Arlow, Tom A.	Approver Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/24/16
Approver (CFAM, as required) Name (Print):	Approver Signature:	Date:
If the proposed activity is a change to the E-Plan or implementing procedures, then create two EREG General Assignments.		
• One for EP to provide the 10 CFR 50.54(q) summary of the analysis, or the completed 10 CFR 50.54(q), to Licensing.		•
• One for Licensing to submit the 10 CFR 50.54(q) information to the NRC within 30 days after the change is put in effect.		•

QA RECORD



# Duke Energy

ACTION REQUEST - 02055124

Routing Comments from the X601 Panel  
SER

Updated On  
20160824

Updated By  
I80034

Routing Comments from the X602 Panel  
\*\*\* No Return Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On

Updated By

## Action Request Assignment Completion Approval

Route List : 001

Route List Initiator : I44004

Passport	Fac	Group	/	Type	Send Date	Send Time	Action Taken	Action Date	/	Time	Last Name
I80034				A	08/24/2016	14:08	APPROVED	08/24/2016	15:20		WHITE
I80034				A	08/24/2016	10:24	RETURNED	08/24/2016	12:50		WHITE
TAA7322				A	08/24/2016	15:20	APPROVED	08/24/2016	15:50		ARLOW
JBT7317				I	08/24/2016	14:08		09/06/2016	14:32		TEASDELL

## Action Request Assignment Cause/Action

## Action Request Assignment Reference Documents

Facility	Doc Type	Sub Type	Document	Sheet	Rev	Minor Rev	Title
----------	-------------	-------------	----------	-------	-----	--------------	-------

## Action Request Assignment Reference Equipment

Facility	Unit	System	Equip Type	Equip Number	Equip Tag	Equip Status	Rev	Rev Status
----------	------	--------	---------------	-----------------	--------------	-----------------	-----	---------------

## Action Request Assignment Cross References

Ref Type	Ref Nbr	Ref Sub	RefNbr Type	Status	Limit AS CIs	Description
-------------	------------	------------	----------------	--------	-----------------	-------------

## Action Request Assignment Appendices

APPENDIX 1

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND  
EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)

AD-EP-ALL-0602

Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 4

Page 1 of 16

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

Screening and Evaluation Number		Applicable Sites																									
EREG #: _____ 2056929 _____		BNP	<input type="checkbox"/>																								
		CNS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																								
		CR3	<input type="checkbox"/>																								
		HNP	<input type="checkbox"/>																								
5AD #: _____ 2055155 _____		MNS	<input type="checkbox"/>																								
		ONS	<input type="checkbox"/>																								
		RNP	<input type="checkbox"/>																								
		GO	<input type="checkbox"/>																								
Document and Revision		RP/0/A/5000/006 A, Notification to States and Counties from the Control Room, Revision 35 (PRR 2024211)																									
<p>Part I. Description of Activity Being Reviewed (event or action, or series of actions that may result in a change to the emergency plan or affect the implementation of the emergency plan):</p> <p>The Emergency Notification Form (ENF) has been revised as included in the Catawba Emergency Plan, Section E, Figure E-1. This change was screened and evaluated (EREGs 2057467-01 and 2057467-02). RP/0/A/5000/006 A provides line-by-line instruction for the completion of this form. The table below contains a comprehensive analysis of the changes made due to the change in the formatting of the ENF.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Defined the acronym ENF (Emergency Notification Form) and replaced "notification form" with "ENF" throughout the document.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Rev 34 Step</th> <th>Rev 34 Step Description</th> <th>Rev 35 Step</th> <th>Rev 35 Step Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>various</td> <td>notification form</td> <td>various</td> <td>ENF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2.1.1</td> <td>Complete initial notification form by one of the following:</td> <td>2.1.1</td> <td>Complete initial ENF by performing one of the following:</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed notification form, while referring to Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) as needed. OR</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Select and complete the appropriate ENF using Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) OR</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Complete Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed ENF, using Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2.1.2</td> <td>For Emergency Notification Form transmission, perform Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission)</td> <td>2.1.2</td> <td>For ENF transmission, perform Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description	various	notification form	various	ENF	2.1.1	Complete initial notification form by one of the following:	2.1.1	Complete initial ENF by performing one of the following:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed notification form, while referring to Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) as needed. OR	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate ENF using Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) OR	<input type="checkbox"/>	Complete Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed ENF, using Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)	2.1.2	For Emergency Notification Form transmission, perform Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission)	2.1.2	For ENF transmission, perform Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission)
Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description																								
various	notification form	various	ENF																								
2.1.1	Complete initial notification form by one of the following:	2.1.1	Complete initial ENF by performing one of the following:																								
<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed notification form, while referring to Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) as needed. OR	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate ENF using Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) OR																								
<input type="checkbox"/>	Complete Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed ENF, using Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)																								
2.1.2	For Emergency Notification Form transmission, perform Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission)	2.1.2	For ENF transmission, perform Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission)																								



EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

**ATTACHMENT 4**

Page 2 of 16

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>**

Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description
3.1.1	Complete follow-up notification form by one of the following:	3.1.1	Complete follow-up ENF by performing one of the following:
<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed notification form, while referring to Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) as needed. OR	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate ENF using Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) OR
<input type="checkbox"/>	Complete Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed ENF, using Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)
3.1.2	For Emergency Notification Form Transmission, perform Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission)	3.1.2	For ENF transmission, perform Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission)

**Attachment 4.1, Emergency Notification Form Completion**

Note prior to step 2.3	Messages are sequentially numbered throughout the drill/event. The first message for the drill/event is message number 1.	Note prior to step 2.3	<p>1. Messages are sequentially numbered throughout the drill/event. The first message for the drill/event is message number 1.</p> <p>2. Initial Messages are the first message of each of the four classifications.</p> <p>3. Follow-up messages are the subsequent messages in the same classification.</p> <p>4. Only lines 1-6, 13 and 14 are required for Initial form.</p> <p>5. Lines 1, 2 and 4 are required for Termination</p> <p>6. Lines 10-11 are completed for follow-up notifications when Line 5 is marked "Occurring" or "Has Occurred".</p> <p>7. Confirmation phone number for the Control room is 803-831-8185; simulator phone number is 803-701-3807.</p> <p>8. Authentication #, if used, will be completed during message transmission.</p>
note prior to step 2.4	Notification Time, Date, and Authentication will be completed during message transmission.		
2.3	Complete Line 1 as follows:	2.4	Complete Line 1 (EVENT):
2.3.1	Mark <b>A</b> for Drill or <b>B</b> for Actual Event.	2.4.1	Mark DRILL, ACTUAL, or TERMINATION.
2.3.2	Record message number.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record the message number.</li> </ul>
2.5.2	Record or assure appropriate confirmation telephone number: Control Room - 803-831-8185 Simulator - 803-701-3807		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record the confirmation phone number.</li> </ul>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leave Authentication Code blank.</li> </ul>
2.4	On Line 2 mark the appropriate box for:	2.3	Determine if the message is an Initial or Follow-up message

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description
2.4.1	<b>A Initial</b> (First Message in each of the 4 classifications)		
2.4.2	<b>B Follow-up</b> (Subsequent messages following the initial message in the same classification)		
2.5	Complete Line 3 as follows:		
2.5.1	Record or assure appropriate Site. (Catawba)		
2.6	<b>IF</b> making a Termination Notification, <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.13.		
2.7	Complete Line 4 by verifying the following information is appropriate for the classified event:	2.5	Complete Line 3 ( <b>EMERGENCY CLASSIFICATION</b> ) as follows:
2.7.1	Correct event classification. (Unusual Event, Alert, Site Area Emergency, or General Emergency)	2.5.1	Mark UNUSUAL EVENT, ALERT, SITE AREA EMERGENCY, or GENERAL EMERGENCY.
		2.6	Complete Line 4 ( <b>EAL #</b> ):
2.7.2	Correct Emergency Action Level (EAL) number (i.e.: IC number).	2.6.1	Record Emergency Action Level (EAL) number
2.7.3	Correct EAL Description matches the IC number.	2.6.2	Record EAL Description matches the IC number.
2.8	Complete Line 5 as follows:	2.8	Complete Line 6 ( <b>PROTECTIVE ACTION RECOMMENDATIONS</b> ):
2.8.1	<b>IF</b> Notification of Unusual Event, Alert, <b>OR</b> Site Area Emergency, mark box <b>A</b> (None). <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.9.	2.8.1	<b>IF</b> classification is Notification of Unusual Event, Alert, <b>OR</b> Site Area Emergency, <b>THEN</b> , mark box "NONE". <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.9.
2.8.2	<b>IF</b> General Emergency, perform the following:	2.8.2	<b>IF</b> classification is General Emergency, <b>THEN</b> :
2.8.2.A	Determine Protective Action Recommendations per RP/0/A/5000/005 (General Emergency Procedure).	2.8.2.A	Determine Protective Action Recommendations per RP/0/A/5000/005 (General Emergency Procedure).
Caution prior to step 2.8.2.B	Once a zone is accurately selected for evacuation, it should not be changed to shelter.	Note prior to 2.8.2.B	Once a zone is accurately selected for evacuation, it should not be changed to shelter.
2.8.2.B	Mark <b>B</b> and record affected zones for evacuation.	2.8.2.B	Mark "EVACUATE" and record affected zones for evacuation.
2.8.2.C	Mark <b>C</b> and record affected zones for sheltering.	2.8.2.C	Mark "SHELTER" and record affected zones for sheltering.

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description
2.8.2.D	IF notified by RP Dose Assessment that dose projections or field measurements indicate Thyroid dose will be equal to or greater than 5 Rem, mark box D. {PIP-G-03-606}	2.8.2.D	IF notified by RP Dose Assessment that dose projections or field measurements indicate Thyroid dose will be equal to or greater than 5 Rem thyroid CDE at the site boundary, <b>THEN</b> mark box "CONSIDER THE USE OF KI (POTASSIUM IODIDE) IN ACCORDANCE WITH ORO (COUNTY AND STATE) PLANS AND POLICIES".{PIP-G-03-606}
2.8.2.E	For any other Protective Action Recommendations, Mark E and record information.	2.8.2.E	Mark "OTHER" for any other Protective Action recommendations and record information.
Note prior to step 2.9	An Emergency Release is an unplanned, quantifiable radiological release to the environment during an emergency event. The release does not have to be related to the declared emergency. Base determinations on information such as EMF readings, containment pressure and other instrument indications, field monitoring results, and knowledge of the event and its impact on system operation and resultant release pathways. This applies to gaseous releases only.	Note prior to step 2.7	An Emergency Release is an unplanned, quantifiable airborne radiological release to the environment attributed to the emergency event. Base determinations on information such as EMF readings, containment pressure and other instrument indications, field monitoring results, and knowledge of the event and its impact on system operation and resultant release pathways. This applies to gaseous releases only.
2.9	Complete Line 6 by determining if an emergency release is in progress as follows:	2.7	Complete Line 5 ( <b>RELEASE TO THE ENVIRONMENT (caused by the emergency)</b> ):

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description
2.9.1	<p><b>IF</b> any of the following indications exist, mark <b>B</b> (is occurring) <b>OR</b> <b>C</b> (has occurred) as appropriate:</p> <p>D EMF 38 or 39 readings indicate an increase in activity <b>AND</b> containment pressure greater than 0.3 psig</p> <p>D EMF 38 or 39 readings indicate an increase in activity <b>AND</b> a known leak path existing from containment</p> <p>D EMFs 35 or 36 readings indicate an increase in activity</p> <p>D EMF 33 or other alternate means indicate Steam Generator tube leakage</p> <p>D A known release path of radioactive material exists</p> <p>D Alternate method of release determination</p>	2.7.2	<p><b>IF</b> any of the following indications exist:</p> <p>D EMF 38 or 39 readings indicate an increase in activity <b>AND</b> containment pressure greater than 0.3 psig</p> <p>D EMF 38 or 39 readings indicate an increase in activity <b>AND</b> a known leak path existing from containment</p> <p>D EMFs 35 or 36 readings indicate an increase in activity</p> <p>D EMF 33 or other alternate means indicate Steam Generator tube leakage</p> <p>D A known release path of radioactive material exists</p> <p>D Alternate method of release determination</p> <p><b>THEN</b></p> <p>Mark "IS OCCURRING"</p> <p><b>OR</b></p> <p>Mark "HAS OCCURRED"-(An emergency release has occurred previously during the declared emergency and is longer occurring) as appropriate</p>
2.9.2	<b>IF NO</b> release is in progress, mark box <b>A</b> (None).	2.7.1	<b>IF NO</b> emergency release is in progress, <b>THEN</b> , mark "NONE".
2.10	Complete Line 7 as follows:		
2.10.1	<b>IF NO</b> release is in progress, mark box <b>A</b> (Not Applicable). <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.11.		
note prior to step 2.10.2	Release significance is determined by RP.		
2.10.2	<p><b>IF</b> release significance is known, mark box <b>B</b> (Within normal operating limits)</p> <p><b>OR C</b> (Above normal operating limits) as appropriate, <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.11.</p>		
2.10.3	<b>IF</b> release significance is unknown, check box <b>D</b> (Under evaluation).		
		2.9	<b>IF</b> this is the initial notification, <b>GO TO</b> step 2.16.
2.11	<p>Complete Line 8 by determining the prognosis for the event and marking the appropriate block:</p> <p><b>A IMPROVING:</b> Plant conditions involve at least <b>ONE</b> of the following:</p> <p>D Plant parameters (ex. temperature, pressure level, voltage</p>	2.10	Complete Line 7 ( <b>PROGNOSIS</b> ):

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

	<p>frequency) are trending favorably toward expected or desired values <b>AND</b> plant conditions could result in a lower classification or emergency termination before the next follow-up notification.</p> <p>D Site conditions (ex. wind, ice/snow, ground tremors, hazardous /toxic/radioactive material leak, fire, security events) have become less of a threat to plant operations or personnel safety <b>AND</b> plant conditions could result in a lower classification or emergency termination before the next follow-up notification.</p> <p><b>B STABLE:</b> Plant conditions are neither DEGRADING nor IMPROVING.</p> <p><b>C DEGRADING:</b> Plant conditions involve at least <b>ONE</b> of the following:</p> <p>D Plant parameters (ex. temperature, pressure, level, voltage, frequency) are trending unfavorably away from expected or desired values <b>AND</b> plant conditions could result in a higher classification or Protective Action recommendation (PAR) before the next follow-up notification.</p> <p>D Site conditions (ex. wind, ice/snow, ground tremors, hazardous/ toxic/radioactive material leak, fire, security events) impacting plant operations or personnel safety are worsening <b>AND</b> plant conditions could result in a higher classification or Protective Action Recommendation (PAR) before the next follow-up notification.</p>		

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 4

Page 7 of 16

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description
		2.10.1	IF it is likely that a higher emergency classification declaration or change in PARS will be required before the next follow-up notification, <b>THEN</b> , mark Line 7 "YES".
		2.10.2	IF it is unlikely that a higher emergency classification declaration or change in PARS will be required before the next follow-up notification <b>THEN</b> , mark Line 7 "NO".
		note prior to step 2.12	Wind Direction must be "from the north".
		warning prior to step 2.12	Met data entered on Line 9 must match Met data used for PAR determination. Met Data on Line 9 may need to be revised to match data used for PAR determination, as conditions may have changed since PARs were developed
note prior to 2.12	Line 9 is not required for initial notifications.		
2.12	IF data is known and time allows, complete Line 9 as follows:	2.12	Complete Line 9 ( <b>METEOROLOGICAL DATA</b> ):
2.12.1	Record upper wind direction in degrees from the North (N) = 0.	2.12.1	IF upper wind direction is available, <b>THEN</b> record upper wind direction (degrees).
2.12.2	IF upper wind direction is not available, use lower wind direction.	2.12.2	IF upper wind direction is not available, <b>THEN</b> record lower wind direction (degrees).
2.12.3	Record lower wind speed (WS) in miles per hour.	2.12.3	IF lower wind speed is available, <b>THEN</b> record lower wind speed (mph).
2.12.4	IF lower wind speed is not available, use upper wind speed.	2.12.4	IF lower wind speed is not available, <b>THEN</b> record upper wind speed (mph).
2.12.5	Record precipitation type.	2.12.5	Record precipitation (inches).
note prior to 2.12.6	Stability class is determined by RP.	note prior to step 2.12.6	Stability class is determined by Radiation Protection (RP).
2.12.6	Mark appropriate stability class.	2.12.6	Mark appropriate Stability Class.
2.13	Complete Line 10 as follows:		
2.13.1	Mark box <b>A</b> (Declaration) <b>OR B</b> (Termination) as appropriate.	2.4.1	Mark DRILL, ACTUAL, or TERMINATION.
2.13.2	Record time and date of the declaration <b>OR</b> termination as appropriate	2.6.3	Record Date and time for classification.
		2.6.4	Record Date and time for termination as applicable.
2.14	IF making a Termination Notification, <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.17.		
2.15	Complete Line 11 as follows:	2.11	Complete Line 8 ( <b>SITE UNIT(s) STATUS</b> ):

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description
note prior to 2.15.1	1. The following step is used to help determine if an event is on only one unit or all units. The list may not be all inclusive. 2. Unaffected Unit Status Not Required for Initial Notifications.	note prior to step 2.11.1	1. The following step is used to help determine if an event is on only one unit or all units. The list may not be all inclusive. 2. Unaffected Unit Status is not required for initial notifications.
2.15.1	Evaluate the following for classification for both units. A. Security event B. Seismic event C. Toxic Gas event D. Tornado on site E. Hurricane force winds on site F. Loss of both switch yards G. Fire in SSF H. Fire affecting shared safety related equipment I. Events involving CAS and/or SAS	2.11.1	Evaluate the following for classification for both units. A. Security event B. Seismic event C. Toxic Gas event D. Tornado on site E. Hurricane force winds on site F. Loss of both switch yards G. Fire in SSF H. Fire affecting shared safety related equipment I. Events involving CAS and/or SAS
2.15.2	<b>IF</b> event affects the emergency classification on both units equally, check All.	2.11.2	<b>IF</b> event affects the emergency classification on both units equally, <b>THEN</b> mark "YES" for both units.
2.15.3	<b>IF</b> event only affects one (1) unit <b>OR</b> one (1) unit has a higher emergency classification, check the single, affected unit or the unit with the higher classification.	2.11.3	<b>IF</b> event only affects one (1) unit <b>OR</b> one (1) unit has a higher emergency classification, <b>THEN</b> mark "YES" for the single affected unit or the unit with the higher classification.
2.16	Complete Line 12 by recording appropriate Unit Status information.	2.11.4	Record current reactor power for all units.
		2.11.5	<b>IF</b> the reactor is shutdown, <b>THEN</b> : D Record "0 % power" D Record the date/time of shutdown
2.17	Complete line 13 by recording any additional information as determined by the SM/Emergency Coordinator. (Reference: Enclosure 4.5 - Additional Reportable Events)	2.16	Complete Line 12 (" <b>REMARKS</b> " ( <b>As Applicable</b> )) by recording any additional information as determined by the SM/Emergency Coordinator. (Reference: Enclosure 4.5 - Additional Reportable Events)
2.18	<b>IF</b> making an initial notification <b>AND</b> dose information is not available, <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.24.		
		2.13	<b>IF</b> Line 5 was Marked "NONE", <b>THEN GO TO</b> Step 2.16.
2.19	<b>IF</b> making a notification due to a change in protective action recommendations, <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.24.		
2.20	<b>IF</b> making a Termination notification, <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.24.		

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description
note prior to step 2.21	RP will provide information for Lines 14 through 16 once the on-shift dose assessment is completed.	note prior to step 2.14	RP will provide information for Lines 10 and 11 once the on-shift dose assessment is completed.
		warning prior to step 2.14	Available dose projection data shall be communicated to the State and Counties as soon as possible after a release is identified. It is recognized that there are circumstances that prevent the completion of a dose projection prior to the follow up message being submitted.
2.21	Complete Line 14 (RELEASE CHARACTERIZATION) as follows:	2.14	Complete Line 10 ( <b>AIRBORNE RELEASE CHARACTERIZATION</b> ):
2.21.1	For TYPE, Mark <b>C</b> Ground.	2.14.1	Mark "GROUND" (A release point that is less than 100 meters in height from ground level in height from ground level).
2.21.2	For UNITS, Mark <b>B</b> Ci/sec.	2.14.2	Mark "Ci/sec" for <b>MAGNITUDE UNITS</b> .
2.21.3	Complete <b>MAGNITUDE</b> Section for type of release.	2.14.3	Record Noble gases, Iodines and Particulates.
2.21.4	For <b>FORM</b> Section, Check <b>A</b> (Airborne), or <b>B</b> (Liquid) as appropriate <b>AND</b> record release start and/or stop times as appropriate.		
2.22	Complete Line 15 ( <b>PROJECTION PARAMETERS</b> ) by recording the following:	2.15	Complete Line 11 ( <b>DOSE PROJECTIONS</b> ):
2.22.1	Projection period (hours).	2.15.1	Record "Projection period" (hours).
2.22.2	Estimated Release Duration (hours).	2.15.2	Record "Estimated Release Duration" (hours).
2.22.3	Projection performed (Time/Date).	2.15.3	Record Performed Date/Time.
2.23	Complete Line 16 ( <b>PROJECTED DOSE</b> ) by recording the projected doses provided by the On-shift Dose Assessment.	2.15.4	Record projected doses provided by most current dose assessment.
note prior to step 2.24	The "Received by" and the "Received by Time and Date" section of Line 17 is <b>NOT</b> used by Duke Energy and may be left blank.	note prior to step 2.18	The "Received by" and the "Received by Time and Date" section of Line 15 is <b>NOT</b> used by Duke Energy and may be left blank. This will be completed by each offsite agency upon receipt of the message.
2.24	Complete Line 17 as follows:	2.17	Complete Line 13 ( <b>APPROVED BY</b> ):
2.24.1	Have the Emergency Coordinator approve.	2.17.1	Obtain signature/approval of the SM/Emergency Coordinator.
2.24.2	Record time/date.	2.17.2	Record title as "SM/Emergency Coordinator", date and time of approval
		2.18	Complete Line 14 ( <b>NOTIFIED BY</b> ):
2.24.3	Record the name of the Communicator making the call on the "Notified by" line.	2.18.1	Record the name of the person who will be notifying the State /Counties.



## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

## Enclosure 4.2, Emergency Notification Form Transmission

Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description
1.3	Document the time the first agency answers the call as the Notification Time on line 2 (Notification Time and Date) of the Emergency Notification Form	1.3	Document the time the first agency answers the call as the Notification Time on line 14 (NOTIFIED BY) of the Emergency Notification Form
1.8.3	If authentication is needed, perform the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ask one of the agencies to give you a number (document on line 2)</li> </ul>	1.8.3	If authentication is needed, perform the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ask one of the agencies to give you a number (document at top of the Emergency Notification Form)</li> </ul>
1.9	Provide agencies with the name of the Communicator making the notification and, if not already performed, write in the name on Line 17, Notified by	1.9	Provide agencies with the name of the Communicator making the notification and, if not already performed, write in the name on Line 14, Notified by

## Enclosure 4.3, Authentication Instructions

Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description
1.1.3	Write the number on the Emergency Notification Form (Line 2)	1.9	Write the number on the Emergency Notification Form (At the top of the form)

## Enclosure 4.6, Emergency Notification Form Quick Reference

*Changes in this enclosure proceed from the changes in Enclosure 4.1, and a line by line comparison will not be performed again for this enclosure.*

Rev 34

Line 1*	DDSelect/Mark <b>A</b> for <b>Drill</b> or <b>B</b> for <b>Actual Event</b> . DDEnsure or Record Message Number
Line 2	Select/Mark <b>A</b> for <b>Initial</b> or <b>B</b> for <b>Follow-up</b> NOTE: Notification Time/Date and Authentication will be completed during message transmission and populated from the WebEOC Emergency Notification Fax Management panel
Line 3*	DDEnsure or record appropriate <b>Site</b> (e.g., Catawba) DDEnsure, Record, or Select appropriate <b>Confirmation Phone Number</b>
Line 4*	Select/Ensure correct <b>Event Classification</b> Select/Ensure correct <b>EAL #</b> Select/Ensure <b>EAL Description</b> matches EAL Number
Line 5*	<b>Protective Action Recommendations</b> DDIF Unusual Event, Alert, or Site Area Emergency, Select/Mark <b>A</b> None DDIF General Emergency, Select/Mark <b>B</b> Evacuate and <b>C</b> Shelter, then Select/Record appropriate zones. If circumstances warrant, Select/Mark <b>D</b> KI and/or <b>E</b> Other as appropriate

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

**ATTACHMENT 4**  
Page 11 of 16

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>**

Line 6 *	<b>Emergency Release</b> Select/Mark as appropriate: <b>A</b> - None <b>B</b> - Is Occurring <b>C</b> - Has Occurred
Line 7	<b>Release Significance</b> DDIF No Release is in progress Select/Mark <b>A</b> None DDIF Release is known, Select/Mark <b>B</b> (Within normal operating limits) OR <b>C</b> (Above normal operating limits) as appropriate. DDIF release significance is unknown, Select/Mark <b>D</b> (Under evaluation)
Line 8	<b>Event Prognosis</b> Select/Mark <b>Improving</b> , <b>Stable</b> , or <b>Degrading</b> as appropriate
Line 9*	<b>Meteorological Data</b> (Not required on initial notifications but if available and time allows) Record/import Met data by one of the following methods: DDSelect the "Import Plant/MET" Data button on the WebEOC EN Form to auto-populate Line 9. DDRecord Wind Speed and Wind Direction along with Precipitation and Stability Class. DDVerify imported information is current.
Line 10*	Select/Mark <b>A</b> for <b>Declaration</b> or <b>B</b> for <b>Termination</b> as appropriate and enter the time utilizing one of the following methods. DDIF using WebEOC ENF select Get Date button, <b>THEN</b> , adjust as needed. DDManually type or write time and date of declaration or termination as appropriate.
Line 11*	<b>Affected Units</b> - IF event affects the emergency class on more than one unit equally, select or check All. IF the event only affects one unit or one unit has a higher emergency class, select or check appropriate unit.
Line 12	<b>Unit Status</b> - IF Unit is Shutdown, record 0% power AND Shutdown Time and Date. IF Unit is <b>NOT</b> Shutdown, record % power only. DDSelect the "Import Plant/MET Data" button to auto-populate Line 12.A, % Power if the unit is <b>NOT</b> shutdown.
Line 13	<b>Remarks:</b> Record any additional information.
Lines 14 - 16	<b>Radiological Information</b> DDSelect the "Import Dose Projection Data" button to auto-populate Lines 14, 15, and 16. DDIF using WebEOC Electronic Notification Form, verify imported information is correct. DDIF using Manual Form and release is occurring, have RAM provide information.
Line 17	Complete Line 17 per one of the following methods: DDIF using WebEOC ENF, (1) Assure all sections are complete by clicking Validate button at bottom of page, (2) Enter Approver's name in "Approved by" block (3) Select appropriate title from pull down menu, (4) Enter Time & Date, (5) Record name of Communicator making call on "Notified by" line. (6) Print form and have Emergency Coordinator review and sign, and (7) Select "Approve" at bottom of form. DDIF using Manual Form, (1) Print form (2) Have Emergency Coordinator review and complete Line 17, and (3) Record name of Communicator making call.
	Fax form per instructions in Enclosure 4.4 (Fax Instructions).
* Performance Indicator Accuracy Measure	

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Rev 35	
* Performance Indicator Accuracy Measure	
Above line 1	Record/Ensure <b>Message Number</b> Record/Ensure <b>Confirmation Phone#</b>
Line 1*	Select/Ensure appropriate block for Drill, Actual Declaration, or Termination
Line 2*	Record/Ensure Catawba
Line 3*	<b>Emergency Classification</b> - Select/Ensure classification
Line 4*	D Record/Ensure <b>EAL#</b> D Record/Ensure <b>EAL Description</b> for EAL number selected D IF termination, Mark/Ensure "N/A" for EAL# and EAL Description. D Select/Enter <b>Declaration</b> or <b>Termination Date/Time</b> .
Line 5*	<b>Release to the Environment</b> - select/ensure block for "NONE", "IS OCCURRING", or "HAS OCCURRED".
Line 6*	<b>Protective Action Recommendations</b> D IF Unusual Event, Alert, or Site Area Emergency mark "None". D IF General Emergency, mark "Evacuate" and "Shelter", then record zones. D IF circumstance warrant, mark "KI" and/or "Other" as appropriate.
Line 7	<b>Prognosis</b> - Mark "Yes" if it is likely a higher emergency classification or a change in PARS will be required before the next follow-up, otherwise mark "No"
Line 8*	<b>Site Unit(s) Status</b> - D Mark "Yes" for the unit(s) affected D IF Unit is Shutdown, record 0% power AND Shutdown Time/Date D IF Unit is NOT Shutdown, record % reactor power only.
Line 9*	<b>Meteorological Data</b> - Record wind speed, direction, precipitation, and Stability Class
Lines 10 & 11	<b>Airborne Release Characterization and Dose Projection</b> - Record radiological information
Line 12	<b>Remarks:</b> Record any additional information
Line 13	<b>Approved By:</b> Approver signs the form. Record approvers, title, and date/time
Line 14	<b>Notified By:</b> Record name of the person who will be notifying the State/Counties
Line 15	<b>Received By:</b> Leave this field blank.
Fax/Email	Use a fax machine to send the fax.
Record Notification	Record the <b>notification date, time, and authentication</b> (if performed) information on the printed form

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

<b>Part II. Activity Previously Reviewed?</b>				
Is this activity Fully bounded by an NRC approved 10 CFR 50.90 submittal or Alert and Notification System Design Report?	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	No	<input type="radio"/>
	10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required. Enter justification below and complete Attachment 4, Part V.		Continue to Attachment 4 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part III	
If yes, identify bounding source document number or approval reference and ensure the basis for concluding the source document fully bounds the proposed change is documented below:				
Justification:				
Bounding document attached (optional)				<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Part III. Editorial Change</b>				
Is this activity an editorial or typographical change only, such as formatting, paragraph numbering, spelling, or punctuation that does not change intent?	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>	No	<input type="radio"/>
	10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required. Enter justification and complete Attachment 4, Part V & VI.		Continue to Attachment 4 Part IV and address non editorial changes	

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Part IV. Emergency Planning Element and Function Screen (Reference Attachment 1, Considerations for Addressing Screening Criteria)		
Does this activity involve any of the following, including program elements from NUREG-0654/FEMA REP-1 Section II? If answer is yes, then check box.		
1	10 CFR 50.47(b)(1) Assignment of Responsibility (Organization Control)	
1a	Responsibility for emergency response is assigned.	<input type="checkbox"/>
1b	The response organization has the staff to respond and to augment staff on a continuing basis (24-7 staffing) in accordance with the emergency plan.	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	10 CFR 50.47(b)(2) Onsite Emergency Organization	
2a	Process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned	<input type="checkbox"/>
2b	The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained.	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	10 CFR 50.47(b)(3) Emergency Response Support and Resources	
3a	Arrangements for requesting and using off site assistance have been made.	<input type="checkbox"/>
3b	State and local staff can be accommodated at the EOF in accordance with the emergency plan. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	10 CFR 50.47(b)(4) Emergency Classification System	
4a	A standard scheme of emergency classification and action levels is in use. (Requires final approval of Screen and Evaluation by EP CFAM.)	<input type="checkbox"/>
5	10 CFR 50.47(b)(5) Notification Methods and Procedures	
5a	Procedures for notification of State and local governmental agencies are capable of initiating notification of the declared emergency within 15 minutes (60 minutes for CR3) after declaration of an emergency and providing follow-up notification.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
5b	Administrative and physical means have been established for alerting and providing prompt instructions to the public within the plume exposure pathway. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
5c	The public ANS meets the design requirements of FEMA-REP-10, Guide for Evaluation of Alert and Notification Systems for Nuclear Power Plants, or complies with the licensee's FEMA-approved ANS design report and supporting FEMA approval letter. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Part IV. Emergency Planning Element and Function Screen (cont.)		
6	10 CFR 50.47(b)(6) Emergency Communications	
6a	Systems are established for prompt communication among principal emergency response organizations.	<input type="checkbox"/>
6b	Systems are established for prompt communication to emergency response personnel.	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	10 CFR 50.47(b)(7) Public Education and Information	
7a	Emergency preparedness information is made available to the public on a periodic basis within the plume exposure pathway emergency planning zone (EPZ). (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
7b	Coordinated dissemination of public information during emergencies is established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	10 CFR 50.47(b)(8) Emergency Facilities and Equipment	
8a	Adequate facilities are maintained to support emergency response.	<input type="checkbox"/>
8b	Adequate equipment is maintained to support emergency response.	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	10 CFR 50.47(b)(9) Accident Assessment	
9a	Methods, systems, and equipment for assessment of radioactive releases are in use.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	10 CFR 50.47(b)(10) Protective Response	
10a	A range of public PARs is available for implementation during emergencies. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
10b	Evacuation time estimates for the population located in the plume exposure pathway EPZ are available to support the formulation of PARs and have been provided to State and local governmental authorities. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
10c	A range of protective actions is available for plant emergency workers during emergencies, including those for hostile action events.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10d	KI is available for implementation as a protective action recommendation in those jurisdictions that chose to provide KI to the public.	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	10 CFR 50.47(b)(11) Radiological Exposure Control	
11a	The resources for controlling radiological exposures for emergency workers are established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	10 CFR 50.47(b)(12) Medical and Public Health Support	
12a	Arrangements are made for medical services for contaminated, injured individuals.	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	10 CFR 50.47(b)(13) Recovery Planning and Post-accident Operations	
13a	Plans for recovery and reentry are developed.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	10 CFR 50.47(b)(14) Drills and Exercises	
14a	A drill and exercise program (including radiological, medical, health physics and other program areas) is established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14b	Drills, exercises, and training evolutions that provide performance opportunities to develop, maintain, and demonstrate key skills are assessed via a formal critique process in order to identify weaknesses.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14c	Identified weaknesses are corrected.	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	10 CFR 50.47(b)(15) Emergency Response Training	
15a	Training is provided to emergency responders.	<input type="checkbox"/>

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 4

Page 16 of 16

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

Part IV. Emergency Planning Element and Function Screen (cont.)		
16	10 CFR 50.47(b)(16) Emergency Plan Maintenance	
16a	Responsibility for emergency plan development and review is established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
16b	Planners responsible for emergency plan development and maintenance are properly trained.	<input type="checkbox"/>
PART IV. Conclusion		
If no Part IV criteria are checked, a 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required, then complete Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part V. Go to Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part VI for instructions describing the NRC required 30 day submittal.		<input type="checkbox"/>
If any Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV criteria are checked, then complete Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part V and perform a 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation. Shaded block requires final approval of Screen and Evaluation by EP CFAM.		•
Part V. Signatures:		
Preparer Name (Print): Staci Fischer	Preparer Signature: <i>Staci Fischer</i>	Date: 09/05/2016
Reviewer Name (Print): White, Jeffery M.	Reviewer Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 09/05/2016
Approver (EP Manager) Name (Print): Arlow, Tom A.	Approver Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 09/06/2016
Approver (CFAM, as required) Name (Print)	Approver Signature:	Date:
Part VI. NRC Emergency Plan and Implementing Procedure Submittal Actions		
Create two EREG General Assignments.		•
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One for EP to provide the 10 CFR 50.54(q) summary of the analysis, or the completed 10 CFR 50.54(q), to Licensing.</li> <li>One for Licensing to submit the 10 CFR 50.54(q) information to the NRC within 30 days after the change is put in effect.</li> </ul>		•

QA RECORD





# Duke Energy

ACTION REQUEST - 02056929

## Action Request Assignment Attributes

## Action Request Assignment Routing/Return Comments

Routing Comments from the X601 Panel

\*\*\* No Routing Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On      Updated By

Routing Comments from the X602 Panel

\*\*\* No Return Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On      Updated By

## Action Request Assignment Completion Approval

Route List : 001

Route List Initiator : I44004

Passport	Fac	Group	/	Type	Send Date	Send Time	Action Taken	Action Date	/	Time	Last Name
I80034				A	09/05/2016	08:41	APPROVED	09/05/2016		11:05	WHITE
TAA7322				A	09/05/2016	11:05	APPROVED	09/06/2016		08:00	ARLOW

## Action Request Assignment Cause/Action

## Action Request Assignment Reference Documents

Facility	Doc Type	Sub Type	Document	Sheet	Rev	Minor Rev	Title
----------	-------------	-------------	----------	-------	-----	--------------	-------

## Action Request Assignment Reference Equipment

Facility	Unit	System	Equip Type	Equip Number	Equip Tag	Equip Status	Rev	Rev Status
----------	------	--------	---------------	-----------------	--------------	-----------------	-----	---------------



EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND  
EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)

AD-EP-ALL-0602

Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5

Page 1 of 19

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Screening and Evaluation Number		Applicable Sites																																					
EREG #: 2056929		BNP	<input type="checkbox"/>																																				
		CNS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																																				
		CR3	<input type="checkbox"/>																																				
		HNP	<input type="checkbox"/>																																				
5AD #: 2055155		MNS	<input type="checkbox"/>																																				
		ONS	<input type="checkbox"/>																																				
		RNP	<input type="checkbox"/>																																				
		GO	<input type="checkbox"/>																																				
Document and Revision		RP/0/A/5000/006 A, Notification to States and Counties from the Control Room, revision 35 (PRR 2024211)																																					
Part I. Description of Proposed Change:																																							
<p>The Emergency Notification Form (ENF) has been revised as included in the Catawba Emergency Plan, Section E, Figure E-1. This change was screened and evaluated (EREGs 2057467-01 and 2057467-02). RP/0/A/5000/006 A provides line-by-line instruction for the completion of this form. The table below contains a comprehensive analysis of the changes made due to the change in the formatting of the ENF.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Rev 34 Step</th> <th>Rev 34 Step Description</th> <th>Rev 35 Step</th> <th>Rev 35 Step Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>various</td> <td>notification form</td> <td>various</td> <td>ENF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2.1.1</td> <td>Complete initial notification form by one of the following:</td> <td>2.1.1</td> <td>Complete initial ENF by performing one of the following:</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed notification form, while referring to Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) as needed. OR</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Select and complete the appropriate ENF using Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) OR</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Complete Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed ENF, using Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2.1.2</td> <td>For Emergency Notification Form transmission, perform Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission)</td> <td>2.1.2</td> <td>For ENF transmission, perform Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3.1.1</td> <td>Complete follow-up notification form by one of the following:</td> <td>3.1.1</td> <td>Complete follow-up ENF by performing one of the following:</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed notification form, while referring to Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) as needed. OR</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Select and complete the appropriate ENF using Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) OR</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Complete Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed ENF, using Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description	various	notification form	various	ENF	2.1.1	Complete initial notification form by one of the following:	2.1.1	Complete initial ENF by performing one of the following:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed notification form, while referring to Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) as needed. OR	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate ENF using Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) OR	<input type="checkbox"/>	Complete Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed ENF, using Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)	2.1.2	For Emergency Notification Form transmission, perform Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission)	2.1.2	For ENF transmission, perform Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission)	3.1.1	Complete follow-up notification form by one of the following:	3.1.1	Complete follow-up ENF by performing one of the following:	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed notification form, while referring to Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) as needed. OR	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate ENF using Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) OR	<input type="checkbox"/>	Complete Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed ENF, using Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)
Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description																																				
various	notification form	various	ENF																																				
2.1.1	Complete initial notification form by one of the following:	2.1.1	Complete initial ENF by performing one of the following:																																				
<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed notification form, while referring to Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) as needed. OR	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate ENF using Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) OR																																				
<input type="checkbox"/>	Complete Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed ENF, using Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)																																				
2.1.2	For Emergency Notification Form transmission, perform Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission)	2.1.2	For ENF transmission, perform Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission)																																				
3.1.1	Complete follow-up notification form by one of the following:	3.1.1	Complete follow-up ENF by performing one of the following:																																				
<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed notification form, while referring to Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) as needed. OR	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate ENF using Enclosure 4.6 (Emergency Notification Form Quick reference) OR																																				
<input type="checkbox"/>	Complete Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select and complete the appropriate pre-printed ENF, using Enclosure 4.1 (Emergency Notification Form Completion)																																				

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description
3.1.2	For Emergency Notification Form Transmission, perform Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission)	3.1.2	For ENF transmission, perform Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission)
Attachment 4.1, Emergency Notification Form Completion			
Note prior to step 2.3	Messages are sequentially numbered throughout the drill/event. The first message for the drill/event is message number 1.	Note prior to step 2.3	<p>1. Messages are sequentially numbered throughout the drill/event. The first message for the drill/event is message number 1.</p> <p>2. Initial Messages are the first message of each of the four classifications.</p> <p>3. Follow-up messages are the subsequent messages in the same classification.</p> <p>4. Only lines 1-6, 13 and 14 are required for Initial form.</p> <p>5. Lines 1, 2 and 4 are required for Termination</p> <p>6. Lines 10-11 are completed for follow-up notifications when Line 5 is marked "Occurring" or "Has Occurred".</p> <p>7. Confirmation phone number for the Control room is 803-831-8185; simulator phone number is 803-701-3807.</p> <p>8. Authentication #, if used, will be completed during message transmission.</p>
note prior to step 2.4	Notification Time, Date, and Authentication will be completed during message transmission.		
2.3	Complete Line 1 as follows:	2.4	Complete Line 1 ( <b>EVENT</b> ):
2.3.1	Mark <b>A</b> for Drill or <b>B</b> for Actual Event.	2.4.1	Mark DRILL, ACTUAL, or TERMINATION.
2.3.2	Record message number.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record the message number.</li> </ul>
2.5.2	Record or assure appropriate confirmation telephone number: Control Room - 803-831-8185 Simulator - 803-701-3807		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record the confirmation phone number.</li> </ul>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leave Authentication Code blank.</li> </ul>
2.4	On Line 2 mark the appropriate box for:	2.3	Determine if the message is an Initial or Follow-up message
2.4.1	<b>A Initial</b> (First Message in each of the 4 classifications)		
2.4.2	<b>B Follow-up</b> (Subsequent messages following the initial message in the same classification)		
2.5	Complete Line 3 as follows:		

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description
2.5.1	Record or assure appropriate Site. (Catawba)		
2.6	IF making a Termination Notification, GO TO Step 2.13.		
2.7	Complete Line 4 by verifying the following information is appropriate for the classified event:	2.5	Complete Line 3 ( <b>EMERGENCY CLASSIFICATION</b> ) as follows:
2.7.1	Correct event classification. (Unusual Event, Alert, Site Area Emergency, or General Emergency)	2.5.1	Mark UNUSUAL EVENT, ALERT, SITE AREA EMERGENCY, or GENERAL EMERGENCY.
		2.6	Complete Line 4 ( <b>EAL #</b> ):
2.7.2	Correct Emergency Action Level (EAL) number (i.e.: IC number).	2.6.1	Record Emergency Action Level (EAL) number
2.7.3	Correct EAL Description matches the IC number.	2.6.2	Record EAL Description matches the IC number.
2.8	Complete Line 5 as follows:	2.8	Complete Line 6 ( <b>PROTECTIVE ACTION RECOMMENDATIONS</b> ):
2.8.1	IF Notification of Unusual Event, Alert, OR Site Area Emergency, mark box A (None). GO TO Step 2.9.	2.8.1	IF classification is Notification of Unusual Event Alert, OR Site Area Emergency, THEN, mark box "NONE". GO TO Step 2.9.
2.8.2	IF General Emergency, perform the following:	2.8.2	IF classification is General Emergency, THEN:
2.8.2.A	Determine Protective Action Recommendations per RP/0/A/5000/005 (General Emergency Procedure).	2.8.2.A	Determine Protective Action Recommendations per RP/0/A/5000/005 (General Emergency Procedure).
Caution prior to step 2.8.2.B	Once a zone is accurately selected for evacuation, it should not be changed to shelter.	Note prior to 2.8.2.B	Once a zone is accurately selected for evacuation, it should not be changed to shelter.
2.8.2.B	Mark B and record affected zones for evacuation.	2.8.2.B	Mark "EVACUATE" and record affected zones for evacuation.
2.8.2.C	Mark C and record affected zones for sheltering.	2.8.2.C	Mark "SHELTER" and record affected zones for sheltering.
2.8.2.D	IF notified by RP Dose Assessment that dose projections or field measurements indicate Thyroid dose will be equal to or greater than 5 Rem, mark box D. {PIP-G-03-606}	2.8.2.D	IF notified by RP Dose Assessment that dose projections or field measurements indicate Thyroid dose will be equal to or greater than 5 Rem thyroid CDE at the site boundary, THEN mark box "CONSIDER THE USE OF KI (POTASSIUM IODIDE) IN ACCORDANCE WITH ORO (COUNTY AND STATE) PLANS AND POLICIES".{PIP-G-03-606}
2.8.2.E	For any other Protective Action Recommendations, Mark E and record information.	2.8.2.E	Mark "OTHER" for any other Protective Action recommendations and record information.

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description
Note prior to step 2.9	An Emergency Release is an unplanned, quantifiable radiological release to the environment during an emergency event. The release does not have to be related to the declared emergency. Base determinations on information such as EMF readings, containment pressure and other instrument indications, field monitoring results, and knowledge of the event and its impact on system operation and resultant release pathways. This applies to gaseous releases only.	Note prior to step 2.7	An Emergency Release is an unplanned, quantifiable airborne radiological release to the environment attributed to the emergency event. Base determinations on information such as EMF readings, containment pressure and other instrument indications, field monitoring results, and knowledge of the event and its impact on system operation and resultant release pathways. This applies to gaseous releases only.
2.9	Complete Line 6 by determining if an emergency release is in progress as follows:	2.7	Complete Line 5 ( <b>RELEASE TO THE ENVIRONMENT (caused by the emergency))</b> :
2.9.1	IF any of the following indications exist, mark <b>B</b> (is occurring) <b>OR</b> <b>C</b> (has occurred) as appropriate: D EMF 38 or 39 readings indicate an increase in activity <b>AND</b> containment pressure greater than 0.3 psig D EMF 38 or 39 readings indicate an increase in activity <b>AND</b> a known leak path existing from containment D EMFs 35 or 36 readings indicate an increase in activity D EMF 33 or other alternate means indicate Steam Generator tube leakage D A known release path of radioactive material exists D Alternate method of release determination	2.7.2	IF any of the following indications exist: D EMF 38 or 39 readings indicate an increase in activity <b>AND</b> containment pressure greater than 0.3 psig D EMF 38 or 39 readings indicate an increase in activity <b>AND</b> a known leak path existing from containment D EMFs 35 or 36 readings indicate an increase in activity D EMF 33 or other alternate means indicate Steam Generator tube leakage D A known release path of radioactive material exists D Alternate method of release determination <b>THEN</b> Mark "IS OCCURRING" <b>OR</b> Mark "HAS OCCURRED"-(An emergency release has occurred previously during the declared emergency and is longer occurring) as appropriate
2.9.2	IF <b>NO</b> release is in progress, mark box <b>A</b> (None).	2.7.1	IF <b>NO</b> emergency release is in progress, <b>THEN</b> , mark "NONE".
2.10	Complete Line 7 as follows:		
2.10.1	IF <b>NO</b> release is in progress, mark box <b>A</b> (Not Applicable). <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.11.		
note prior to step 2.10.2	Release significance is determined by RP.		

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description
2.10.2	IF release significance is known, mark box <b>B</b> (Within normal operating limits) <b>OR C</b> (Above normal operating limits) as appropriate, <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.11.		
2.10.3	IF release significance is unknown, check box <b>D</b> (Under evaluation).		
		2.9	IF this is the initial notification, <b>GO TO</b> step 2.16.
2.11	Complete Line 8 by determining the prognosis for the event and marking the appropriate block: <b>A IMPROVING:</b> Plant conditions involve at least <b>ONE</b> of the following: D Plant parameters (ex. temperature, pressure level, voltage frequency) are trending favorably toward expected or desired values <b>AND</b> plant conditions could result in a lower classification or emergency termination before the next follow-up notification. D Site conditions (ex. wind, ice/snow, ground tremors, hazardous /toxic/radioactive material leak, fire, security events) have become less of a threat to plant operations or personnel safety <b>AND</b> plant conditions could result in a lower classification or emergency termination before the next follow-up notification. <b>B STABLE:</b> Plant conditions are neither <b>DEGRADING</b> nor <b>IMPROVING</b> . <b>C DEGRADING:</b> Plant conditions involve at least <b>ONE</b> of the following: D Plant parameters (ex. temperature, pressure, level, voltage, frequency) are trending unfavorably away from expected or desired values <b>AND</b> plant conditions could result in a higher classification or Protective Action recommendation (PAR) before the next follow-up notification.	2.10	Complete Line 7 ( <b>PROGNOSIS</b> ):

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description
	D Site conditions (ex. wind, ice/snow, ground tremors, hazardous/toxic/radioactive material leak, fire, security events) impacting plant operations or personnel safety are worsening <b>AND</b> plant conditions could result in a higher classification or Protective Action Recommendation (PAR) before the next follow-up notification.		
		2.10.1	IF it is likely that a higher emergency classification declaration or change in PARS will be required before the next follow-up notification, <b>THEN</b> , mark Line 7 "YES".
		2.10.2	IF it is unlikely that a higher emergency classification declaration or change in PARS will be required before the next follow-up notification <b>THEN</b> , mark Line 7 "NO".
		note prior to step 2.12	Wind Direction must be "from the north".
		warning prior to step 2.12	Met data entered on Line 9 must match Met data used for PAR determination. Met Data on Line 9 may need to be revised to match data used for PAR determination, as conditions may have changed since PARs were developed
note prior to 2.12	Line 9 is not required for initial notifications.		
2.12	IF data is known and time allows, complete Line 9 as follows:	2.12	Complete Line 9 ( <b>METEOROLOGICAL DATA</b> ):
2.12.1	Record upper wind direction in degrees from the North (N) = 0.	2.12.1	IF upper wind direction is available, <b>THEN</b> record upper wind direction (degrees).
2.12.2	IF upper wind direction is not available, use lower wind direction.	2.12.2	IF upper wind direction is not available, <b>THEN</b> record lower wind direction (degrees).
2.12.3	Record lower wind speed (WS) in miles per hour.	2.12.3	IF lower wind speed is available, <b>THEN</b> record lower wind speed (mph).
2.12.4	IF lower wind speed is not available, use upper wind speed.	2.12.4	IF lower wind speed is not available, <b>THEN</b> record upper wind speed (mph).
2.12.5	Record precipitation type.	2.12.5	Record precipitation (inches).
note prior to 2.12.6	Stability class is determined by RP.	note prior to step 2.12.6	Stability class is determined by Radiation Protection (RP).
2.12.6	Mark appropriate stability class.	2.12.6	Mark appropriate Stability Class.
2.13	Complete Line 10 as follows:		

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description
2.13.1	Mark box <b>A</b> (Declaration) <b>OR B</b> (Termination) as appropriate.	2.4.1	Mark DRILL, ACTUAL, or TERMINATION.
2.13.2	Record time and date of the declaration <b>OR</b> termination as appropriate	2.6.3	Record Date and time for classification.
		2.6.4	Record Date and time for termination as applicable.
2.14	<b>IF</b> making a Termination Notification, <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.17.		
2.15	Complete Line 11 as follows:	2.11	Complete Line 8 ( <b>SITE UNIT(s) STATUS</b> ):
note prior to 2.15.1	1. The following step is used to help determine if an event is on only one unit or all units. The list may not be all inclusive. 2. Unaffected Unit Status Not Required for Initial Notifications.	note prior to step 2.11.1	1. The following step is used to help determine if an event is on only one unit or all units. The list may not be all inclusive. 2. Unaffected Unit Status is not required for initial notifications.
2.15.1	Evaluate the following for classification for both units. A. Security event B. Seismic event C. Toxic Gas event D. Tornado on site E. Hurricane force winds on site F. Loss of both switch yards G. Fire in SSF H. Fire affecting shared safety related equipment I. Events involving CAS and/or SAS	2.11.1	Evaluate the following for classification for both units. A. Security event B. Seismic event C. Toxic Gas event D. Tornado on site E. Hurricane force winds on site F. Loss of both switch yards G. Fire in SSF H. Fire affecting shared safety related equipment I. Events involving CAS and/or SAS
2.15.2	<b>IF</b> event affects the emergency classification on both units equally, check All.	2.11.2	<b>IF</b> event affects the emergency classification on both units equally, <b>THEN</b> mark "YES" for both units.
2.15.3	<b>IF</b> event only affects one (1) unit <b>OR</b> one (1) unit has a higher emergency classification, check the single, affected unit or the unit with the higher classification.	2.11.3	<b>IF</b> event only affects one (1) unit <b>OR</b> one (1) unit has a higher emergency classification, <b>THEN</b> mark "YES" for the single affected unit or the unit with the higher classification.
2.16	Complete Line 12 by recording appropriate Unit Status information.	2.11.4	Record current reactor power for all units.
		2.11.5	<b>IF</b> the reactor is shutdown, <b>THEN</b> : D Record "0 % power" D Record the date/time of shutdown
2.17	Complete line 13 by recording any additional information as determined by the SM/Emergency Coordinator. (Reference: Enclosure 4.5 - Additional Reportable Events)	2.16	Complete Line 12 (" <b>REMARKS</b> " ( <b>As Applicable</b> )) by recording any additional information as determined by the SM/Emergency Coordinator. (Reference: Enclosure 4.5 - Additional Reportable Events)

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description
2.18	IF making an initial notification <b>AND</b> dose information is not available, <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.24.		
		2.13	IF Line 5 was Marked "NONE", THEN <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.16.
2.19	IF making a notification due to a change in protective action recommendations, <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.24.		
2.20	IF making a Termination notification, <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.24.		
note prior to step 2.21	RP will provide information for Lines 14 through 16 once the on-shift dose assessment is completed.	note prior to step 2.14	RP will provide information for Lines 10 and 11 once the on-shift dose assessment is completed.
		warning prior to step 2.14	Available dose projection data shall be communicated to the State and Counties as soon as possible after a release is identified. It is recognized that there are circumstances that prevent the completion of a dose projection prior to the follow up message being submitted.
2.21	Complete Line 14 (RELEASE CHARACTERIZATION) as follows:	2.14	Complete Line 10 ( <b>AIRBORNE RELEASE CHARACTERIZATION</b> ):
2.21.1	For TYPE, Mark <b>C</b> Ground.	2.14.1	Mark "GROUND" (A release point that is less than 100 meters in height from ground level in height from ground level).
2.21.2	For UNITS, Mark <b>B</b> Ci/sec.	2.14.2	Mark "Ci/sec" for MAGNITUDE UNITS.
2.21.3	Complete MAGNITUDE Section for type of release.	2.14.3	Record Noble gases, Iodines and Particulates.
2.21.4	For FORM Section, Check <b>A</b> (Airborne), or <b>B</b> (Liquid) as appropriate <b>AND</b> record release start and/or stop times as appropriate.		
2.22	Complete Line 15 (PROJECTION PARAMETERS) by recording the following:	2.15	Complete Line 11 ( <b>DOSE PROJECTIONS</b> ):
2.22.1	Projection period (hours).	2.15.1	Record "Projection period" (hours).
2.22.2	Estimated Release Duration (hours).	2.15.2	Record "Estimated Release Duration" (hours).
2.22.3	Projection performed (Time/Date).	2.15.3	Record Performed Date/Time.
2.23	Complete Line 16 (PROJECTED DOSE) by recording the projected doses provided by the On-shift Dose Assessment.	2.15.4	Record projected doses provided by most current dose assessment.
note prior to step 2.24	The "Received by" and the "Received by Time and Date" section of Line 17 is <b>NOT</b> used by Duke Energy and may be left blank.	note prior to step 2.18	The "Received by" and the "Received by Time and Date" section of Line 15 is <b>NOT</b> used by Duke Energy and may be left blank. This will be completed by each offsite agency upon receipt of the message.



EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

**ATTACHMENT 5**

Page 9 of 19

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>**

Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description
2.24	Complete Line 17 as follows:	2.17	Complete Line 13 ( <b>APPROVED BY</b> ):
2.24.1	Have the Emergency Coordinator approve.	2.17.1	Obtain signature/approval of the SM/Emergency Coordinator.
2.24.2	Record time/date.	2.17.2	Record title as "SM/Emergency Coordinator", date and time of approval
		2.18	Complete Line 14 ( <b>NOTIFIED BY</b> ):
2.24.3	Record the name of the Communicator making the call on the "Notified by" line.	2.18.1	Record the name of the person who will be notifying the State /Counties.
<b>Enclosure 4.2, Emergency Notification Form Transmission</b>			
Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description
1.3	Document the time the first agency answers the call as the Notification Time on line 2 (Notification Time and Date) of the Emergency Notification Form	1.3	Document the time the first agency answers the call as the Notification Time on line 14 ( <b>NOTIFIED BY</b> ) of the Emergency Notification Form
1.8.3	If authentication is needed, perform the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ask one of the agencies to give you a number (document on line 2)</li> </ul>	1.8.3	If authentication is needed, perform the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ask one of the agencies to give you a number (document at top of the Emergency Notification Form)</li> </ul>
1.9	Provide agencies with the name of the Communicator making the notification and, if not already performed, write in the name on Line 17, Notified by	1.9	Provide agencies with the name of the Communicator making the notification and, if not already performed, write in the name on Line 14, Notified by
<b>Enclosure 4.3, Authentication Instructions</b>			
Rev 34 Step	Rev 34 Step Description	Rev 35 Step	Rev 35 Step Description
1.1.3	Write the number on the Emergency Notification Form (Line 2)	1.9	Write the number on the Emergency Notification Form (At the top of the form)
<b>Enclosure 4.6, Emergency Notification Form Quick Reference</b>			
<i>Changes in this enclosure proceed from the changes in Enclosure 4.1, and a line by line comparison will not be performed again for this enclosure.</i>			
<b>Rev 34</b>			
Line 1*	DDSelect/Mark <b>A</b> for <b>Drill</b> or <b>B</b> for <b>Actual Event</b> . DDEnsure or Record Message Number		
Line 2	Select/Mark <b>A</b> for <b>Initial</b> or <b>B</b> for <b>Follow-up</b> NOTE: Notification Time/Date and Authentication will be completed during message transmission		

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

	and populated from the WebEOC Emergency Notification Fax Management panel
Line 3*	DDEnsure or record appropriate <b>Site</b> (e.g., Catawba) DDEnsure, Record, or Select appropriate <b>Confirmation Phone Number</b>
Line 4*	Select/Ensure correct <b>Event Classification</b> Select/Ensure correct <b>EAL #</b> Select/Ensure <b>EAL Description</b> matches EAL Number
Line 5*	<b>Protective Action Recommendations</b> DDIF Unusual Event, Alert, or Site Area Emergency, Select/Mark <b>A</b> None DDIF General Emergency, Select/Mark <b>B</b> Evacuate and <b>C</b> Shelter, then Select/Record appropriate zones. If circumstances warrant, Select/Mark <b>D</b> KI and/or <b>E</b> Other as appropriate
Line 6 *	<b>Emergency Release</b> Select/Mark as appropriate: <b>A</b> - None <b>B</b> - Is Occurring <b>C</b> - Has Occurred
Line 7	<b>Release Significance</b> DDIF No Release is in progress Select/Mark <b>A</b> None DDIF Release is known, Select/Mark <b>B</b> (Within normal operating limits) OR <b>C</b> (Above normal operating limits) as appropriate. DDIF release significance is unknown, Select/Mark <b>D</b> (Under evaluation)
Line 8	<b>Event Prognosis</b> Select/Mark <b>Improving</b> , <b>Stable</b> , or <b>Degrading</b> as appropriate
Line 9*	<b>Meteorological Data</b> (Not required on initial notifications but if available and time allows) Record/import Met data by one of the following methods: DDSelect the "Import Plant/MET" Data button on the WebEOC EN Form to auto-populate Line 9. DDRecord Wind Speed and Wind Direction along with Precipitation and Stability Class. DDVerify imported information is current.
Line 10*	Select/Mark <b>A</b> for <b>Declaration</b> or <b>B</b> for <b>Termination</b> as appropriate and enter the time utilizing one of the following methods. DDIF using WebEOC ENF select Get Date button, <b>THEN</b> , adjust as needed. DDManually type or write time and date of declaration or termination as appropriate.
Line 11*	<b>Affected Units</b> - IF event affects the emergency class on more than one unit equally, select or check All. IF the event only affects one unit or one unit has a higher emergency class, select or check appropriate unit.
Line 12	<b>Unit Status</b> - IF Unit is Shutdown, record 0% power AND Shutdown Time and Date. IF Unit is <b>NOT</b> Shutdown, record % power only. DDSelect the "Import Plant/MET Data" button to auto-populate Line 12.A, % Power if the unit is <b>NOT</b> shutdown.
Line 13	<b>Remarks:</b> Record any additional information.
Lines 14 - 16	<b>Radiological Information</b> DDSelect the "Import Dose Projection Data" button to auto-populate Lines 14, 15, and 16. DDIF using WebEOC Electronic Notification Form, verify imported information is correct. DDIF using Manual Form and release is occurring, have RAM provide information.
Line 17	Complete Line 17 per one of the following methods:

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

	DDIF using WebEOC ENF, (1) Assure all sections are complete by clicking Validate button at bottom of page, (2) Enter Approver's name in "Approved by" block (3) Select appropriate title from pull down menu, (4) Enter Time & Date, (5) Record name of Communicator making call on "Notified by" line. (6) Print form and have Emergency Coordinator review and sign, and (7) Select "Approve" at bottom of form. DDIF using Manual Form, (1) Print form (2) Have Emergency Coordinator review and complete Line 17, and (3) Record name of Communicator making call.
	Fax form per instructions in Enclosure 4.4 (Fax Instructions).
* Performance Indicator Accuracy Measure	
Rev 35	
* Performance Indicator Accuracy Measure	
Above line 1	Record/Ensure <b>Message Number</b> Record/Ensure <b>Confirmation Phone#</b>
Line 1*	Select/Ensure appropriate block for Drill, Actual Declaration, or Termination
Line 2*	Record/Ensure Catawba
Line 3*	<b>Emergency Classification</b> - Select/Ensure classification
Line 4*	D Record/Ensure <b>EAL#</b> D Record/Ensure <b>EAL Description</b> for EAL number selected D IF termination, Mark/Ensure "N/A" for EAL# and EAL Description. D Select/Enter <b>Declaration</b> or <b>Termination Date/Time</b> .
Line 5*	<b>Release to the Environment</b> - select/ensure block for "NONE", "IS OCCURRING", or "HAS OCCURRED".
Line 6*	<b>Protective Action Recommendations</b> D IF Unusual Event, Alert, or Site Area Emergency mark "None". D IF General Emergency, mark "Evacuate" and "Shelter", then record zones. D IF circumstance warrant, mark "KI" and/or "Other" as appropriate.
Line 7	<b>Prognosis</b> - Mark "Yes" if it is likely a higher emergency classification or a change in PARS will be required before the next follow-up, otherwise mark "No"
Line 8*	<b>Site Unit(s) Status</b> - D Mark "Yes" for the unit(s) affected D IF Unit is Shutdown, record 0% power AND Shutdown Time/Date D IF Unit is NOT Shutdown, record % reactor power only.
Line 9*	<b>Meteorological Data</b> - Record wind speed, direction, precipitation, and Stability Class
Lines 10 & 11	<b>Airborne Release Characterization and Dose Projection</b> - Record radiological information
Line 12	<b>Remarks:</b> Record any additional information
Line 13	<b>Approved By:</b> Approver signs the form. Record approvers, title, and date/time
Line 14	<b>Notified By:</b> Record name of the person who will be notifying the State/Counties

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5

Page 12 of 19

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Line 15	Received By: Leave this field blank.
Fax/Email	Use a fax machine to send the fax.
Record Notification	Record the <b>notification date, time, and authentication</b> (if performed) information on the printed form

Attachment 6, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Initiating Condition (IC) and Emergency Action Level (EAL) and EAL Bases Validation and Verification (V&V) Form , is attached (required for IC or EAL change)	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
---	--

**Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change:**

Three licensing basis documents were reviewed for applicability, 1) the Catawba Emergency plan, Revision 2, as the original plan approved by the NRC, 2) the current Catawba Emergency plan, revision 148, and 3) "Duke Power Company Response to Supplement 1 to NUREG-0737, Emergency Response Capability for Catawba Nuclear Station, Volume 1."

Applicable sections of the Emergency Plan titled, "Catawba Nuclear Station Emergency Plan", revision 2 - January 1983:

**Section E, Notification Methodology**

Section E.2.a., Notification of Unusual Event, states,

"The Emergency Coordinator will assure prompt notification of State and Local offsite authorities (State and all County Warning Points, or Emergency Operations Centers if established), the NRC Operations Center via the Emergency Notification System, the Senior Station NRC representative and the Construction Project Manager of the Unusual Event and the reason for the emergency for any initiating condition or implementation of any emergency procedure listed in Figure D-1.

NOTE: Notification format and message authentication technique to offsite authorities shall be in accordance with the appropriate emergency procedure (See Figure E-1)"

Section E.2.b., Alert, states,

"The Emergency Coordinator will assure prompt notification of State and Local offsite authorities (State and all County Warning Points, or Emergency Operations Centers if established), the NRC Operations Center via the Emergency Notification System, the Senior Station NRC representative and the Construction Project Manager of the Alert and the reason for the emergency for any initiating condition or implementation of any emergency procedure listed in Figure D-2.

NOTE: Notification format and message authentication technique to offsite authorities shall be in accordance with the appropriate emergency procedure (See Figure E-1)"

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>**

**Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued):**

Section E.2.c., Site Area Emergency, states,

"The Emergency Coordinator will assure prompt notification of State and Local offsite authorities (State and all County Warning Points, or Emergency Operations Centers if established), the NRC Operations Center via the Emergency Notification System, the Senior Station NRC representative and the Construction Project Manager of the Site Area Emergency and the reason for the emergency for any initiating condition or implementation of any emergency procedure listed in Figure D-3.

NOTE: Notification format and message authentication technique to offsite authorities shall be in accordance with the appropriate emergency procedure (See Figure E-1)"

Section E.2.c., General Emergency, states,

"The Emergency Coordinator will assure prompt notification of State and Local offsite authorities (State and all County Warning Points, or Emergency Operations Centers if established), the NRC Operations Center via the Emergency Notification System, the Senior Station NRC representative and the Construction Project Manager of the General Emergency and the reason for the emergency for any initiating condition or implementation of any emergency procedure listed in Figure D-4.

NOTE: Notification format and message authentication technique to offsite authorities shall be in accordance with the appropriate emergency procedure (See Figure E-1)"

Section E.3, Emergency Message Format (Initial), states,

"Figure E-1, Warning Message: Nuclear Facility to State/Local Government contains information about the class of emergency, whether a release is taking place, the potentially affected areas and whether protective actions may be necessary."

Section E.4, Emergency message Format (Follow- Up), states,

"Figure E-1, Warning Message: Nuclear Facility to State/Local Government contains provisions for follow-up information if it is known and appropriate."

Figure E-1 is the initial and followup warning message form.

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

**Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued):**

The current revision of the Catawba Emergency Plan is revision 148. The following sections are affected by the change described in this evaluation:

**Section E, Notification Methodology**

Section E.2.a, Notification of Unusual Event,  
Section E.2.b, Alert,  
Section E.2.c, Site Area Emergency, and  
Section E.2.d, General Emergency,

all sections contain:

"The Operations Shift Manager shall assure prompt notification of Federal, State and Local off-site authorities:

1. North Carolina Warning Point (Raleigh, NC)
2. South Carolina Warning Point (Columbia, SC)
3. York County Warning Point (Rock Hill, SC)
4. Gaston County Warning Point (Gastonia, NC)
5. Mecklenburg County Warning Point (Charlotte, NC)
6. NRC Operations Center (Rockville, MD)

Notification format and message authentication technique to off-site authorities shall be in accordance with applicable Catawba Nuclear Station Emergency Response Procedures."

**Section E.3 Emergency Message Format (Initial)**

Figure E-1, Emergency Notification contains information about the class of emergency, whether a release is taking place, the potentially affected areas and whether protective actions may be necessary.

**Section E.4 Emergency Message Format (Follow-Up)**

Figure E-1, Emergency Notification contains provisions for follow-up information if it is known and appropriate.

Figure E-1 is the Nuclear Power Plant Emergency Notification Form.

"Duke Power Company Response to Supplement 1 to NUREG-0737, Emergency Response Capability for Catawba Nuclear Station, Volume 1," does not contain applicable sections related to the format of the emergency notification.

RIS 2005-02, Revision 1, states that for the purposes of determining whether a change to a licensee's emergency plan constitutes a decrease in effectiveness, the licensee should use the last emergency plan reviewed and approved by the NRC. If the emergency plan change process has been properly implemented over the years, comparing a proposed emergency plan change to either the latest emergency plan reviewed and approved by the NRC or the emergency plan as changed by the licensee should result in the same decrease in effectiveness determination. The original Emergency Plan citations are listed to illustrate the differences between the last emergency plan reviewed and approved by NRC, revision 2, and the emergency plan as changed by the licensee, revision 148. No significant changes that alter the intent of these sections have been made over the course of the revisions.

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part III. Description of How the Proposed Change Complies with Regulation and Commitments.

If the emergency plan, modified as proposed, no longer complies with planning standards on 10 CFR 50.47(b) and the requirements in Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50, then ensures the change is rejected, modified, or processed as an exemption request under 10 CFR 50.12, Specific Exceptions, rather than under 10 CFR 50.54(q):

The change to the notification methodology affects **10 CFR 50.47(b)(5)**

10 CFR 50.47(b) (5), "Procedures have been established for notification, by the licensee, of State and local response organizations and for notification of emergency personnel by all organizations; the content of initial and follow-up messages to response organizations and the public has been established; and means to provide early notification and clear instruction to the populace within the plume exposure pathway Emergency Planning Zone have been established."

IV.D.1. of Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 provides supporting requirements (applicable excerpts only):

D. Notification Procedures

1. Administrative and physical means for notifying local, State, and Federal officials and agencies and agreements reached with these officials and agencies for the prompt notification of the public and for public evacuation or other protective measures, should they become necessary, shall be described. This description shall include identification of the appropriate officials, by title and agency, of the State and local government agencies within the EPZs.

Conclusion

RP/0/A/5000/006 A, as revised, continues to comply with 10 CFR 50.47(b)(5), as the content of the initial and followup notification forms remain established, and continues to comply with 10 CFR 50 Appendix E, as administrative means for notifying local, State, and Federal officials and agencies remain described.

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part IV. Description of Emergency Plan PLANNING STANDARDS, FUNCTIONS AND PROGRAM ELEMENTS Affected by the Proposed Change (Address each function identified in Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV of associated Screen):

The changes related to the responsibility for classification affect **10 CFR 50.47(b)(5)**

**PLANNING STANDARDS**

The regulation at 10 CFR 50.47(b)(5) states the following:

"Procedures have been established for notification, by the licensee, of State and local response organizations and for notification of emergency personnel by all organizations; the content of initial and follow-up messages to response organizations and the public has been established; and means to provide early notification and clear instruction to the populace within the plume exposure pathway Emergency Planning Zone have been established."

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.D provides supporting requirements (applicable excerpts only):

D. Notification Procedures

1. Administrative and physical means for notifying local, State, and Federal officials and agencies and agreements reached with these officials and agencies for the prompt notification of the public and for public evacuation or other protective measures, should they become necessary, shall be described. This description shall include identification of the appropriate officials, by title and agency, of the State and local government agencies within the EPZs.

**FUNCTIONS**

Three emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(5):

- (1) Procedures for notification of State and local governmental agencies are capable of alerting them of the declared emergency within 15 minutes after declaration of an emergency and providing follow-up notifications.
- (2) Administrative and physical means have been established for alerting and providing prompt instructions to the public within the plume exposure pathway.
- (3) The public ANS meets the design requirements of FEMA-REP-10, "Guide for Evaluation of Alert and Notification Systems for Nuclear Power Plants" (Ref. 12), or is compliant with the licensee's FEMA-approved ANS design report and supporting FEMA approval letter.

**PROGRAM ELEMENTS**

Section II.E of NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1, Rev 1, contains the following informing criteria:

II. E. Notification Methods and Procedures

3. The licensee in conjunction with State and local organizations shall establish the contents of the initial emergency messages to be sent from the plant. These measures shall contain information about the class of emergency, whether a release is taking place, potentially affected population and areas, and whether protective measures may be necessary.

4. Each licensee shall make provisions for follow-up messages from the facility to offsite authorities which shall contain the following information if it is known and appropriate:

4.a. location of incident and name and telephone number (or communications channel identification) of caller;



**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>**

Part IV. Description of Emergency Plan PLANNING STANDARDS, FUNCTIONS AND PROGRAM ELEMENTS Affected by the Proposed Change (Address each function identified in Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV of associated Screen):

- 4.b. date/time of incident;
- 4.c. class of emergency;
- 4.d. type of actual or projected release (airborne, waterborne, surface spill), and estimated duration/impact times;
- 4.e. estimate of quantity of radioactive material released or being released and the points and height of releases;
- 4.f. chemical and physical form of released material, including estimates of the relative quantities and concentration of noble gases, iodines and particulates;
- 4. g. meteorological conditions at appropriate levels (wind speed, direction (to and from), indicator of stability, precipitation, if any);
- 4. h. actual or projected dose rates at site boundary; projected integrated dose at site boundary;
- 4.i. projected dose rates and integrated dose at the projected peak and at 2, 5 and 10 miles, including sector(s) affected;
- 4. j. estimate of any surface radioactive contamination in-plant, onsite or offsite;
- 4. k. licensee emergency response actions underway;
- 4. l. recommended emergency actions, including protective measures;
- 4.m. request for any needed onsite support by offsite organizations; and
- 4. n. prognosis for worsening or termination of event based on plant information.

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

## Part V. Description of Impact of the Proposed Change on the Effectiveness of Emergency Plan Functions:

Three emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(5):

(1) Procedures for notification of State and local governmental agencies are capable of alerting them of the declared emergency within 15 minutes after declaration of an emergency and providing follow-up notifications.

(2) Administrative and physical means have been established for alerting and providing prompt instructions to the public within the plume exposure pathway.

(3) The public ANS meets the design requirements of FEMA-REP-10, "Guide for Evaluation of Alert and Notification Systems for Nuclear Power Plants" (Ref. 12), or is compliant with the licensee's FEMA-approved ANS design report and supporting FEMA approval letter.

Only the first emergency plan function listed is affected by changing RP/0/A/5000/006 A. This procedure continues to comply with the first 10 CFR 50.47(b)(5) Emergency Planning Function listed above, as the procedures for notification of State and local governmental agencies remain capable of alerting them of the declared emergency within 15 minutes after declaration of an emergency and providing follow-up notifications.

## Part VI. Evaluation Conclusion.

Answer the following questions about the proposed change.

1	Does the proposed change comply with 10 CFR 50.47(b) and 10 CFR 50 Appendix E?	Yes ●	No □
2	Does the proposed change maintain the effectiveness of the emergency plan (i.e., no reduction in effectiveness)?	Yes ●	No □
3	Does the proposed change maintain the current Emergency Action Level (EAL) scheme?	Yes ●	No □
4	Choose one of the following conclusions:		
a	The activity does continue to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR 50.47(b) and 10 CFR 50, Appendix E, and the activity does not constitute a reduction in effectiveness or change in the current Emergency Action Level (EAL) scheme. Therefore, the activity can be implemented without prior NRC approval.	●	
b	The activity does not continue to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR 50.47(b) or 10 CFR 50 Appendix E or the activity does constitute a reduction in effectiveness or EAL scheme change. Therefore, the activity cannot be implemented without prior NRC approval.	□	

## Part VII. Disposition of Proposed Change Requiring Prior NRC Approval

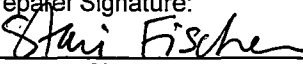
Will the proposed change determined to require prior NRC approval be either revised or rejected?	Yes □	No □
If No, then initiate a License Amendment Request in accordance 10 CFR 50.90 and AD-LS-ALL-0002, Regulatory Correspondence, and include the tracking number: _____.		

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5

Page 19 of 19

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part VIII. Signatures: EP CFAM Final Approval is required for changes affecting risk significant planning standard 10 CFR 50.47(b)(4).		
Preparer Name (Print): Staci Fischer	Preparer Signature: 	Date: 09/05/2016
Reviewer Name (Print): White, Jeffery M.	Reviewer Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 09/05/2016
Approver (EP Manager) Name (Print): Arlow, Tom A.	Approver Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 09/06/2016
Approver (CFAM, as required) Name (Print):	Approver Signature:	Date:
<p>If the proposed activity is a change to the E-Plan or implementing procedures, then create two EREG General Assignments.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One for EP to provide the 10 CFR 50.54(q) summary of the analysis, or the completed 10 CFR 50.54(q), to Licensing.</li> <li>One for Licensing to submit the 10 CFR 50.54(q) information to the NRC within 30 days after the change is put in effect.</li> </ul>		

QA RECORD



# Duke Energy

ACTION REQUEST - 02056929

Routing Comments from the X602 Panel

\*\*\* No Return Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On

Updated By

## Action Request Assignment Completion Approval

Route List : 001

Route List Initiator : I44004

Passport	Fac	Group	/	Type	Send Date	Send Time	Action Taken	Action Date	/	Time	Last Name
TAA7322				A	09/05/2016	11:02	APPROVED	09/06/2016		08:04	ARLOW
I80034				A	09/05/2016	09:33	APPROVED	09/05/2016		11:02	WHITE

## Action Request Assignment Cause/Action

## Action Request Assignment Reference Documents

Facility	Doc Type	Sub Type	Document	Sheet	Rev	Minor Rev	Title
----------	-------------	-------------	----------	-------	-----	--------------	-------

## Action Request Assignment Reference Equipment

Facility	Unit	System	Equip Type	Equip Number	Equip Tag	Equip Status	Rev	Rev Status
----------	------	--------	---------------	-----------------	--------------	-----------------	-----	---------------

## Action Request Assignment Cross References

Ref Type	Ref Nbr	Ref Sub	Ref Nbr Type	Status	Limit AS CIs	Description
-------------	------------	------------	-----------------	--------	-----------------	-------------

## Action Request Assignment Appendices

APPENDIX 1

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND  
EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)

AD-EP-ALL-0602

Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 4

Page 1 of 18

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

Screening and Evaluation Number	Applicable Sites
EREG #: _____ 2059183 _____	BNP <input type="checkbox"/>
	CNS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	CR3 <input type="checkbox"/>
	HNP <input type="checkbox"/>
5AD #: _____ 2056872 _____	MNS <input type="checkbox"/>
	ONS <input type="checkbox"/>
	RNP <input type="checkbox"/>
	GO <input type="checkbox"/>
Document and Revision	RP/0/A/5000/006 B, Notification to States and Counties from the Technical Support Center, Revision 39 (PRR 2023812)

Part I. Description of Activity Being Reviewed (event or action, or series of actions that may result in a change to the emergency plan or affect the implementation of the emergency plan):

The Emergency Notification Form (ENF) has been revised as included in the Catawba Emergency Plan, Section E, Figure E-1. This change was screened and evaluated (EREGs 2057467-01 and 2057467-02). RP/0/A/5000/006 B provides line-by-line instruction for the completion of this form. The table below contains a comprehensive analysis of the changes made due to the change in the formatting of the ENF.

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
Note #4 Prior to 3.6.1	Electronic approval of the WebEOC notification form is performed by typing the name of the appropriate facility lead, selecting the title, date and time on Line 17 when verbal approval is given and then selecting the approve button.	Note #4 Prior to 3.6.1	Electronic approval of the WebEOC notification form is performed by typing the name of the appropriate facility lead, selecting the title, date and time on Line 13 when verbal approval is given and then selecting the approve button.
3.9	...other events/occurrences, protective action recommendation changes, etc. that will affect the Off-site Agencies will need to be reported to the Off-Site Agencies as well on Line 13.	3.9	... other events/occurrences, protective action recommendation changes, etc. that will affect the Off-site Agencies will need to be reported to the Off-Site Agencies as well on Line 12.

## &lt;&lt;10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form&gt;&gt;

## Enclosure 4.1, Emergency Notification Form Completion

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
1	IF an upgrade in classification occurs prior to transmitting the initial message, perform the following:	1	IF an upgrade in classification occurs prior to transmitting the initial message, <b>THEN</b> perform the following:
Note Prior to step 2.4	Messages are sequentially numbered throughout the drill/event. The first message for the drill/event is message number 1.	Note prior to step 2.4	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Messages are sequentially numbered throughout the drill/event. The first message for the drill/event is message number 1.</li> <li>2. Initial Messages are the first message of each of the four classifications.</li> <li>3. Follow-up messages are the subsequent messages in the same classification.</li> <li>4. Only lines 1-6, 13 and 14 are required for Initial form.</li> <li>5. Lines 1, 2 and 4 are required for Termination.</li> <li>6. Lines 10-11 are completed for follow-up notifications when Line 5 is marked "Occurring" or "Has Occurred".</li> <li>7. Confirmation phone number for TSC is (803)-831-7410.</li> <li>8. Authentication #, if used, will be completed during message transmission</li> </ol>
2.4	Complete Line 1 as follows:	2.5	Complete Line 1 (EVENT):
2.4.1	Select or mark A for Drill or B for Actual Event.	2.5.1	Mark DRILL, ACTUAL DECLARATION, or TERMINATION.
2.4.2	Ensure or record message number.	2.4, sub-step 1	Record the message number
2.4.3	IF this is a termination message, GO TO Step 2.6.		
Note prior to step 2.5	Notification Time, Date, and Authentication will be completed during message transmission.	2.4, sub-step 3	Leave the Authentication Code # blank.
2.5	On Line 2 select or mark the appropriate box for:	2.4	Determine if the message is an Initial or Follow-up message.
2.5.1	A Initial (First Message in each of the 4 classifications)		
2.5.2	B Follow-up (Subsequent messages following the initial message in the same classification)		
2.6	Complete Line 3 as follows:		
2.6.1	Record or assure appropriate Site. (Catawba)		

<<10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form>>

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
2.6.2	2.6.2 Record, select or assure appropriate confirmation telephone number.	2.4, sub-step 2	Record the confirmation phone number
2.7	IF making a Termination Notification, <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.14.		
NOTE prior to step 2.8	The following is provided by the Operations Superintendent.	NOTE prior to step 2.6	The information for steps 2.6 and 2.7 is provided by the Operations Superintendent.
2.8	2.8 Have the <b>OPS Superintendent</b> provide or verify information to complete Line 4 by:	2.6	Have the OPS Superintendent provide or verify information to complete Line 3 (EMERGENCY CLASSIFICATION) by:
2.8.1	Select, record or verify correct emergency classification. (Unusual Event, Alert, Site Area Emergency, or General Emergency)	2.6.1	Select, record or verify correct emergency classification. (UNUSUAL EVENT, ALERT, SITE AREA EMERGENCY or GENERAL EMERGENCY).
		2.7	Have the OPS Superintendent provide or verify information to complete Line 4 (EAL #).
2.8.2	Select, record or verify correct Emergency Action Level (EAL) number (i.e.: IC number).	2.7.1	Record Emergency Action Level (EAL) number.
2.8.3	Record or verify correct EAL Description matches the IC number	2.7.2	Record EAL Description that matches the IC number.
NOTE prior to 2.14	Line 10 is required for Initial, Follow-up and Termination Messages.		
2.14	2.14 Complete Line 10 as follows:	2.5	Complete Line 1 (EVENT):
2.14.1	Select or mark box <b>A</b> (Declaration) <b>OR B</b> (Termination) as appropriate.	2.5	Mark DRILL, ACTUAL DECLARATION, or TERMINATION.
2.14.2	Record time and date of the declaration <b>OR</b> termination as appropriate by performing the following:	2.7.3/2.7.4	Record Date and time for classification as applicable./ Record Date and time for termination as applicable.
2.14.2.A	Manually type or write the time and date of the declaration or termination as appropriate.		
2.9	Complete Line 5 as follows:	2.9	Complete Line 6 (PROTECTIVE ACTION RECOMMENDATIONS):
2.9.1	IF Notification of Unusual Event, Alert OR Site Area Emergency, assure selection or mark box A (None). <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.11.	2.9.1	IF classification is Notification of Unusual Event, Alert, OR Site Area Emergency, Mark box (None). <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.17
NOTE prior to step 2.9.2	The following is provided by the TSC Dose Assessor.	2.9.2	2.9.2 IF classification is General Emergency, General Emergency, THEN



## &lt;&lt;10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form&gt;&gt;

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
2.9.2	IF General Emergency, determine with the Dose Assessor the Protective Action Recommendations per the appropriate procedure (RP/0/A/5000/005).	2.9.2.A.	Determine Protective Action Recommendations per RP/0/A/5000/005 (General Emergency Procedure).
Caution prior to 2.9.2.A	Once a zone is accurately selected for evacuation, it should not be changed to shelter.	Caution prior to 2.9.2.B	Once a zone is accurately selected for evacuation, it should not be changed to shelter.
2.9.2.A	Verify, select or mark B and select or record affected zones for evacuation.	2.9.2.B	Mark block "EVACUATE" and record affected zones for evacuation.
2.9.2.B	Verify, select or mark C and select or record affected zones for sheltering.	2.9.2.C	Mark "SHELTER" and record affected zones for sheltering
2.9.2.C	IF notified by RP Dose Assessment that dose projections or field measurements indicate Thyroid dose will be equal to or greater than 5 Rem, verify, select or mark box D. {PIP-G-03-0606}	2.9.2.D	IF notified by RP Dose Assessment that dose projections or field measurements indicate Thyroid dose will be equal to or greater than 5 Rem thyroid CDE at the site boundary, THEN, mark box "CONSIDER THE USE OF KI (POTASSIUM IODIDE) IN ACCORDANCE WITH ORO (COUNTY AND STATE) PLANS AND POLICIES". {PIP-G-03-606}
2.9.2.D	For any other Protective Action Recommendations, Select or mark E and record information.	2.9.2.E	Select or Mark "OTHER" for any other Protective Action Recommendations and record information.
NOTE prior to 2.10	An Emergency Release is any unplanned, quantifiable radiological release to the environment during an emergency event. The release does not have to be related to the declared emergency. Base determinations on information such as EMF readings, containment pressure and other instrument indications, field monitoring results, and knowledge of the event and its impact on system operation and resultant release pathways. This applies to gaseous releases only.	NOTE prior to 2.8	An Emergency Release is an unplanned, quantifiable airborne radiological release to the environment attributed to the emergency event. Base determinations on information such as EMF readings, containment pressure and other instrument indications, field monitoring results, and knowledge of the event and its impact on system operation and resultant release pathways. This applies to gaseous releases only
2.10	Have the Dose Assessor assist in completing Line 6 by determining if a release is occurring as follows:	2.8	Complete Line 5 (RELEASE TO THE ENVIRONMENT (caused by the emergency)).
2.10.1	IF release is NOT in progress or has NOT occurred, verify, select or mark box A (None).	2.8.1	IF NO emergency release is in progress, THEN mark (NONE).



<<10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form>>

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
2.10.2	IF there is an indication of a release, verify, select or mark B (Is Occurring) OR C (Has Occurred) as appropriate	2.8.2	<p>2.8.2 IF any of the following indications exist:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EMF 38 or 39 readings indicate an increase in activity AND containment pressure greater than 0.3 psig</li> <li>• EMF 38 or 39 readings indicate an increase in activity AND a known leak path existing from containment</li> <li>• EMFs 35 or 36 readings indicate an increase in activity</li> <li>• EMF 33 or other alternate means indicate Steam Generator tube leakage</li> <li>• A known release path of radioactive material exists</li> <li>• Alternate method of release determination</li> </ul> <p>THEN</p> <p>A. Mark (IS OCCURRING)</p> <p>OR</p> <p>B. Mark (HAS OCCURRED)--(An emergency release has occurred previously during the declared emergency and is longer occurring) as appropriate.</p>
		2.10	IF this is the initial notification, GO TO step 2.17
2.11	Have the Dose Assessor provide information to complete Line 7 as follows:		
2.11.1	IF release is NOT in progress or has NOT occurred, verify, select or mark box A (Not Applicable). GO TO Step 2.13.		
NOTE prior to 2.11.2	Release significance is determined by RP.		
2.11.2	IF release significance is known, verify, select or mark box B (Within normal operating limits) OR C (Above normal operating limits) as appropriate. GO TO Step 2.13.		
2.11.3	IF release significance is unknown, verify, select or mark box D (Under evaluation)		

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

**ATTACHMENT 4**

Page 6 of 18

**<<10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form>>**

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
2.12	Have the OPS Superintendent provide information to complete Line 8 by determining the prognosis for the event and marking the appropriate block: D A IMPROVING D B STABLE D C DEGRADING	2.11	Complete Line 7 (PROGNOSIS):
		2.11.1	IF it is likely that a higher emergency classification declaration or change in PARS will be required before the next follow-up notification, THEN, mark line 7 "Yes".
		2.11.2	IF it is unlikely that a higher emergency classification declaration or change in PARS will be required before the next follow-up notification THEN, mark Line 7 "No"
NOTE prior to 2.13	Line 9 may not be available and is not required for initial notifications	NOTE prior to 2.13	Wind direction must be "from the north"
		WARNIN G prior to 2.13	Met data entered on Line 9 must match Met data used for PAR determination. Met Data on Line 9 may need to be revised to match data used for PAR determination, as conditions may have changed since PARs were developed.
2.13	For Follow-up Notifications, complete Line 9 as follows:	2.13	Complete Line 9 (METEOROLOGICAL DATA):
2.13.1	Record upper wind direction in degrees from the North (N) = 0.	2.13.1	IF upper wind direction is available, THEN record upper wind direction (degrees).
2.13.2	IF upper wind direction is NOT available, use lower wind direction.	2.13.2	IF upper wind direction is not available, THEN record lower wind direction (degrees).
2.13.3	Record lower wind speed (WS) in miles per hour.	2.13.3	IF lower wind speed is available, THEN record lower wind speed (mph).
2.13.4	IF lower wind speed is not available, use upper wind speed	2.13.4	IF lower wind speed is not available, use upper wind speed
2.13.5	Record precipitation type (inches per 15 minute period).	2.13.5	Record precipitation (inches).
NOTE prior to 2.13.6	Stability class is determined by RP.	NOTE prior to 2.13.6	Stability class is determined by Radiation Protection (RP).
2.13.6	Select or mark appropriate stability class	2.13.6	Mark appropriate stability class.
2.15	IF making a Termination Notification, GO TO Step 2.18.		
2.16	Have the OPS Superintendent provide information to complete Line 11 as follows:	2.12	Complete Line 8 (SITE UNIT(s) STATUS):

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

**ATTACHMENT 4**

Page 7 of 18

**<<10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form>>**

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
NOTE prior to 2.16.1	The following step is used to help determine if an event is on only one unit or all units. The list may not be all inclusive.	NOTE prior to 2.12.1	1. The following step is used to help determine if an event is on only one unit or all units. The list may not be all inclusive. 2. Unaffected Unit Status is not required for initial notifications
NOTE prior to 2.17	Unaffected unit status not required for Initial Notifications		
2.16.1	Evaluate the following for classification for both units. A. Security event B. Seismic event C. Toxic gas event D. Tornado on site E. Hurricane force winds on site F. Loss of both switch yards G. Fire in SSF H. Fire affecting shared safety related equipment I. Events involving CAS and/or SAS	2.12.1	Evaluate the following for classification for both units. A. Security event B. Seismic event C. Toxic Gas event D. Tornado on site E. Hurricane force winds on site F. Loss of both switch yards G. Fire in SSF H. Fire affecting shared safety related equipment I. Events involving CAS and/or SAS
2.16.2	IF event affects the emergency class on both units equally, select or check All.	2.12.2	IF event affects the emergency classification on both units equally, THEN mark "YES" for both units
2.16.3	IF event only affects one (1) unit OR one (1) unit has a higher emergency class, select or check appropriate unit.	2.12.3	IF event only affects one unit OR one unit has a higher emergency classification, THEN mark "YES" for the single, affected unit or the unit with the higher classification
2.17	Have the OPS Superintendent provide information to complete Line 12 by recording appropriate Unit Status information.	2.12.4	Record current reactor power for all units.
2.17.1	IF the Unit is Shutdown, record 0 % Power, then record the Shutdown Time and Date.	2.12.5	IF the reactor is shutdown, THEN, Record "0 % power" and record the date/time of shutdown.
2.17.2	IF the Unit is NOT Shutdown, record the % Power		
2.18	Complete line 13 by recording any additional information as determined by the Emergency Coordinator. (Reference: Enclosure 4.5)"	2.17	Complete Line 12 (REMARKS (As Applicable)) by recording any additional information as determined by the SM/Emergency Coordinator. (Reference: Enclosure 4.5)
2.18.1	Record any additional information as appropriate.		
2.18.2	IF this is the first message from the TSC, write in "TSC activated at _____ (time).		
2.18.3	IF this message contains a change in Protective Action Recommendation, write "PAR Change		

## &lt;&lt;10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form&gt;&gt;

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
2.19	IF making an Initial Notification AND dose information is not available, GO TO Step 2.24.		
2.20	IF making a follow-up notification due to a change in Protective Action Recommendations, GO TO Step 2.23.		
2.21	IF making a Termination Notification, GO TO Step 2.24.		
2.22	IF A (None) was checked on Line 6, GO TO Step 2.24.	2.14	IF in Line 5 was marked "NONE", THEN GO TO Step 2.17.
NOTE prior to 2.23	1. RP will provide information for Lines 14 through 16 once a dose assessment is required and complete. 2. Liquid releases cannot be quantified by URI and are not the basis for Protective Action Recommendations. The RPM should recommend providing information on liquid releases in Line 13.	NOTE prior to 2.15	RP will provide information for Lines 10 and 11 once the on-shift dose assessment is completed.
		WARNING prior to 2.15	Available dose projection data shall be communicated to the State and Counties as soon as possible after a release is identified. It is recognized that there are circumstances that prevent the completion of a dose projection prior to the follow up message being submitted.
2.23	Have the Dose Assessor provide information to complete Lines 14, 15, and 16:	2.15	Complete Line 10 (AIRBORNE RELEASE CHARACTERIZATION)
2.23.1	IF using a manual form AND a release is NOT occurring, GO TO Step 2.24.		
2.23.2	IF using a manual form AND a release is occurring, perform the following:		
2.23.2. A	Line 14 -For TYPE, Mark C Ground	2.15.1	Mark "GROUND" (A release point that is less than 100 meters in height from ground level in height from ground level).
2.23.2. B	Line 14 - For UNITS, Mark B Ci/sec.	2.15.2	Mark "Ci/sec" for MAGNITUDE UNITS
		2.15.3	Record Noble gases, Iodines and Particulates.
		2.16	Complete Line 11 (DOSE PROJECTION):
2.23.2. C	Line 14 -Complete MAGNITUDE Section for type of release		
2.23.2. D	Line 14 - For FORM Section, Check A (Airborne), or B (Liquid) as appropriate AND record release start and/or stop times as appropriate		

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

**ATTACHMENT 4**

Page 9 of 18

**<<10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form>>**

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
2.23.2. E	Line 15 - Projection period (hours).	2.16.1	Record "Projection Period" (hours).
2.23.2. F	Line 15 - Estimated Release Duration (hours).	2.16.2	Record "Estimated Release Duration" (hours).
2.23.2. G	Line 15 - Projection performed (Time/Date).	2.16.3	Record performed Date/Time.
2.23.2. H	Line 16 - Record the Projected doses provided by the most current Dose Assessment.	2.16.4	Record projected doses provided by most current dose assessment.
2.24	IF using a manual form, have the Emergency Coordinator review and sign the form.	2.18	Complete Line 13 (APPROVED BY):
		2.18.1	Obtain signature/approval of the SM/ Emergency Coordinator with title, date, and time of approval.
		2.18.2	Record title as "SM/Emergency Coordinator", date and time of approval
		NOTE prior to 2.19	The "Received by" and the "Received by Time and Date" section of Line 15 is NOT used by Duke Energy and shall be left blank. This will be completed by each offsite agency upon receipt of the message.
		2.19	Complete Line 14 (NOTIFIED BY):
		2.19.1	Record the name of the person who will be notifying the State /Counties.
NOTE prior to 3.	The "Received by" and the "Received by Time and Date" section of Line 15 is NOT used by Duke Energy and shall be left blank. This will be completed by each offsite agency upon receipt of the message.		
3.	Transmit the message to Offsite Agencies per Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission).	3.	Transmit the message to Offsite Agencies per Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission).

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 4

Page 10 of 18

<<10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form>>

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
1.10	IF authentication is required or requested, document on EN Form Line 2:	1.10	IF authentication is required or requested, document on Authentication Code line at the top of the EN Form
1.10.3	IF using WebEOC, document authentication on EN Form Line 2.	1.10.3	IF using WebEOC, document authentication on Authentication Code line at the top of the ENF.
1.17	Document the time the first agency answers the call as the Notification Time on line 2 (Notification Time & Date) of Emergency Notification Form per the following:	1.17	Document the time the first agency answers the call as the Notification Time on Line 14 (NOTIFIED BY):
1.17.1.D	SELECT the "Save" button to auto-populate the EN Form with the Notification Time and Date on line 2 AND the Notified by on line 17 of the EN Form.	1.17.1.D	SELECT the "Save" button to auto-populate the EN Form with the Notification Time and Date on Line 14 AND the Notified by on Line 14 of the EN Form.

Enclosure 4.3, Authentication Instructions

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
1.1.3	Write the number on the Emergency Notification Form (Line 2).	1.1.3	Write the number on the on Authentication Code line at the top of the Emergency Notification Form.

Enclosure 4.6, Emergency Notification Form Quick Reference

*Changes in this enclosure proceed from the changes in Enclosure 4.1, and a line by line comparison will not be performed again for this enclosure.*

Enclosure 4.6, Emergency Notification Form Quick Reference, Rev 38

2.	COMPLETE all the required EN Form fields as follows
NOTE	For a Termination message only lines 1, 3, 10 and 17 need to be completed. Performance Indicator Accuracy Measure are for lines 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10 and 11
1	<b>Select A for Drill or B for Actual Event</b> D <b>Verify/Ensure</b> Message # is updated (message number is auto-populated sequentially with each ENF).
NOTE	Notification Time/Date and Authentication will be completed and auto-populated from the WebEOC Emergency Notification Fax Management panel during message transmission.
2	<b>Select A for Initial</b> (An Initial message is the 1st message in each of the 4 Classifications) D <b>Select B for Follow-up</b> (Subsequent messages following the initial message in the same classification) D Leave Notification Time and Date and Authentication # fields blank
3	SITE: DDSelect "Catawba" with the pull-down menu DDSelect appropriate Confirmation Phone Number with the pull-down menu (i.e. TSC (803)-831-7410)
4	EMERGENCY CLASSIFICATION: DDSelect A Unusual Event or B Alert or C Site Area Emergency or D General Emergency DDSelect correct EAL # with the pull-down menu

## &lt;&lt;10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form&gt;&gt;

	DDVerify/Ensure EAL Description matches EAL Number (EAL description will auto-populate when EAL # is selected)
5	<p><b>PROTECTIVE ACTION RECOMMENDATIONS:</b> D IF Unusual Event, Alert, or Site Area Emergency, Select A None D IF General Emergency, determine Protective Action Recommendations per RP/0/A/5000/005 Select B Evacuate and C Shelter then Select appropriate zones. D IF notified by RP Dose Assessment that dose projections or field measurements indicate Thyroid dose will be equal to or greater than 5 Rem, Select D KI D Select E Other for any other Protective Action Recommendation and record information.</p> <p>6 <b>EMERGENCY RELEASE:</b> D IF release is not in progress or has not occurred Select A None D IF there is an indication of a release, Select B Is Occurring or C Has Occurred as appropriate</p>
6	<p><b>Emergency Release Definition</b> An Emergency Release is an unplanned, quantifiable radiological release to the environment during an emergency event. The release does not have to be related to the declared emergency.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>o EMF 38, or 39 indicates an increase in activity AND containment pressure greater than 0.3 psig.</li><li>o EMF 38, or 39 indicates an increase in activity AND a known leak path existing from containment.</li><li>o EMF 35, or 36 indicates an increase in activity</li><li>o EMF 33 or other alternate means indicates Steam Generator tube leakage</li><li>o A known release path exists and radioactive material exists.</li><li>o Alternate method of release determination OR Field Monitoring Team results</li></ul>
7	<p><b>RELEASE SIGNIFICANCE:</b> D IF no release is in progress, Select A Not applicable D IF release significance is known Select B Within normal operating limits OR C Above normal operating limits as appropriate D IF release significance is unknown, Select D Under evaluation as directed by the facility RP Manager</p>
8	<p><b>EVENT PROGNOSIS:</b> D IF plant conditions involve at least one of the following Select A Improving D Plant parameters (ex. temperature, pressure level, voltage frequency) are trending favorably toward expected OR desired values AND plant conditions could result in a lower classification OR emergency termination before the next follow-up notification. D Site conditions (ex. wind, ice/snow, ground tremors, hazardous/toxic/radioactive material leak, fire, security events) have become less of a threat to plant operations OR personnel safety AND plant conditions could result in a lower classification OR emergency termination before the next follow-up notification. D IF Plant conditions are neither DEGRADING nor IMPROVING, Select B Stable. D IF Plant conditions involve at least one of the following Select C Degrading. D Plant parameters (ex. temperature, pressure, level, voltage, frequency) are trending unfavorably away from expected OR desired values AND plant conditions could result in a higher classification OR Protective Action Recommendation (PAR) before the next follow-up notification. D Site conditions (ex. wind, ice/snow, ground tremors, hazardous/toxic/radioactive material leak, fire, security events) impacting plant operations OR personnel safety are worsening AND plant conditions could result in a higher classification OR Protective Action Recommendation (PAR) before the next follow-up notification.</p>

<<10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form>>

NOTE	Meteorological data is not required on initial notifications but IF available AND time allows import Met data. Selecting the Import Plant MET/Data button will auto-populate Wind Direction, Wind Speed, Precipitation and Stability Class.
9	METEOROLOGICAL DATA: D Select the Import Plant MET/Data button to auto-populate Wind Direction, Wind Speed, Precipitation and Stability Class. D Verify/Ensure MET data is correct
10	Select A for Declaration or B for Termination as appropriate AND enter the time as follows: D Enter the time. D Select the Get Date button AND adjust as needed.
11	AFFECTED UNIT(S): D Evaluate the classification for both units. D IF the event affects the emergency class on all units equally, Select All. D IF the event only affects one unit OR one unit has a higher emergency class Select 1 or 2 as appropriate.
12	UNIT STATUS: D IF the Unit is NOT Shutdown Select the Import Plant MET/Data button to import unit % power. o Verify/Ensure correct plant status. D IF the Unit is Shutdown, record 0% power, o Record the Shutdown Time o Select the Get Date /Date.
13	REMARKS: D Record any additional information (Reference Enclosure 4.5). If no remarks then type 'None.' D IF upgrade in classification occurs prior to transmitting the message include "upgrade to follow" on this line. D IF this is the first message from the TSC, write in "TSC activated at (time). D IF this message contains a change in Protective Action Recommendation, write "PAR Change".
NOTE	NOTE: Release Data is not required on initial notification but IF available AND time allows enter information. IF a dose run has been completed, Selecting the "Import Dose Projection Data" button on line 6 will auto-populate Dose Data into lines 14 through 16.
14, 15, 16	14 RELEASE CHARACTERIZATION: 15 PROJECTION PARAMETERS: 16 PROJECTED DOSE: D Verify a Unified RASCAL Interface (URI) dose run has been completed. D Select the Import Dose Projection Data" button to auto-populate data in lines 14 Release Characterization, 15 Projection Parameters and 16 Projected Dose. D IF URI data changes review entire form
NOTE	The Emergency Notification Fax Management panel will open automatically when the "Approve" button is selected on the EN Form panel.
NOTE	The "Received by" and the "Received by Time and Date" section of Line 17 is not used by Duke Energy and may be left blank.
17	APPROVED BY: D Select the Validate button at bottom of screen to verify required fields were populated. D Select Save Draft to return to the Emergency Notification Messages panel. D Print the EN form AND have the Emergency Coordinator review AND sign. o Select the View button in the EN Form column to open a printable EN Form. o Select the Print button on the EN Form AND follow the prompts to open a pdf file. o Print the pdf file, Select the printer icon or print from the file drop down menu AND follow the prompts to print the EN Form.



EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

**ATTACHMENT 4**

Page 13 of 18

**<<10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form>>**

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Obtain Emergency Coordinator review AND signature on the EN Form.</li> <li>o Close the pdf file.</li> <li>o Select the Return button on the EN Form to open the Emergency Notification Messages panel.</li> <li>D Open the EN Form.</li> <li>D Enter the Approver's name (Emergency Coordinator) in the Approved by block on the screen.</li> <li>D Select appropriate Title from the pull down menu.</li> <li>D Select the Get Time button and correct as necessary.</li> <li>D Select the Get Date button and correct as necessary.</li> <li>D Select the Approve button at the bottom of the form.</li> </ul>
Enclosure 4.6, Emergency Notification Form Quick Reference, Rev 39	
2.	COMPLETE all the required EN Form fields as follows
NOTE	For a Termination message only lines 1, 2, and 4 need to be completed. Performance Indicator Accuracy Measure are for lines 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9.
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>D Select/Ensure Drill, Actual Declaration, or Termination</li> <li>D Verify/Ensure Message # is updated on the line above line 1 (message number is auto-populated sequentially with each ENF).</li> </ul>
NOTE	Notification Time/Date and Authentication will be completed and auto-populated from the WebEOC Emergency Notification Fax Management panel during message transmission
2	SITE: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>D Select "Catawba" with the pull-down menu</li> <li>D Select appropriate Confirmation Phone Number with the pull-down menu (i.e. TSC (803)-831-7410)</li> </ul>
3	EMERGENCYCLASSIFICATION: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>D Emergency Classification - Select/Ensure correct classification</li> </ul>
4	EAL <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>D Select correct EAL# with the pull-down menu</li> <li>D Verify/Ensure EAL Description matches EAL Number (EAL description will auto-populate when EAL # is selected).</li> <li>D If Termination, Mark "N/A for EAL# and EAL Description.</li> <li>D Select/Enter Declaration or Termination Date/Time.</li> </ul>
5	RELEASE TO THE ENVIRONMENT(caused by the emergency): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>D Select/Ensure "None", "Is Occurring", or "Has Occurred".</li> </ul> Emergency Release Definition An Emergency Release is an unplanned, quantifiable airborne radiological release to the environment attributed to the emergency event. Base determinations on information such as EMF readings, containment pressure and other instrument indications, field monitoring results, and knowledge of the event and its impact on system operation and resultant release pathways. This applies to gaseous releases only. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o EMF 38, or 39 indicates an increase in activity AND containment pressure greater than 0.3 psig.</li> <li>o EMF 38, or 39 indicates an increase in activity AND a known leak path existing from containment.</li> <li>o EMF 35, or 36 indicates an increase in activity</li> <li>o EMF 33 or other alternate means indicates Steam Generator tube leakage</li> <li>o A known release path exists and radioactive material exists.</li> <li>o Alternate method of release determination OR Field Monitoring Team results</li> </ul>
6	PROTECTIVE ACTION RECOMMENDATIONS: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>D IF Unusual Event, Alert, or Site Area Emergency, Select "None"</li> <li>D IF General Emergency, determine Protective Action Recommendations per RP/0/A/5000/005</li> </ul> Select Evacuate and Shelter then Select appropriate zones. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>D IF notified by RP Dose Assessment that dose projections or field measurements indicate</li> </ul>

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

**ATTACHMENT 4**

Page 14 of 18

**<<10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form>>**

	Thyroid dose will be equal to or greater than 5 Rem, Select KI D Select Other for any other Protective Action Recommendation and record information.
7	PROGNOSIS: D Select/Mark "Yes" if it is likely a higher emergency classification or change in PARS will be required before the next follow-up, Otherwise Mark "No".
8	SITE UNIT(s) STATUS: D Select/Ensure "Yes" for units affected. D IF the event affects the emergency class on all units equally, Select Yes for both units. D IF the event only affects one unit OR one unit has a higher emergency class Select 1 or 2 as appropriate. D IF Unit is Shutdown, Record 0% power AND Shutdown Time/Date. D IF Unit is NOT Shutdown, Record % reactor power.
NOTE	Meteorological data is not required on initial notifications but IF available AND time allows import Met data. Selecting the Import Plant MET/Data button will auto-populate Wind Direction, Wind Speed, Precipitation and Stability Class.
9	METEOROLOGICAL DATA: D Select the Import Plant MET/Data button to auto-populate Wind Direction, Wind Speed, Precipitation and Stability Class. D Verify/Ensure MET data is correct
NOTE	Release Data is not required on initial notification but IF available AND time allows enter information. IF a dose run has been completed, Selecting the "Import Dose Projection Data" button will auto-populate Dose Data into lines 10 through 11.
10, 11	AIRBORNE RELEASE CHARACTERIZATION AND DOSE PROJECTION: D Verify a Unified RASCAL Interface (URI) dose run has been completed. D Select the Import Dose Projection Data" button to auto-populate data in lines 10 Release Characterization, 11 Dose Projection. D IF URI data changes review entire form.
12	REMARKS: D Record any additional information (Reference Enclosure 4.5). If no remarks then type 'None.' D IF upgrade in classification occurs prior to transmitting the message include "upgrade to follow" on this line. D IF this is the first message from the TSC, write in "TSC activated at (time). D IF this message contains a change in Protective Action Recommendation, write "PAR Change".
13,14	APPROVED BY: D Select the Validate button at bottom of screen to verify required fields were populated. D Select Save Draft to return to the Emergency Notification Messages panel. D Print the EN form AND have the Emergency Coordinator review AND sign. o o Select the View button in the EN Form column to open a printable EN Form. o Select the Print button on the EN Form AND follow the prompts to open a pdf file. o Print the pdf file, Select the printer icon or print from the file drop down menu AND follow the prompts to print the EN Form. o Obtain Emergency Coordinator review AND signature on the EN Form. o Close the pdf file. o Select the Return button on the EN Form to open the Emergency Notification Messages panel. D Open the EN Form. D Enter the Approver's name (Emergency Coordinator) in the Approved by block on the screen. D Select appropriate Title from the pull down menu. D Select the Get Time button and correct as necessary. D Select the Get Date button and correct as necessary. D Select the Approve button at the bottom of the form.

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

**ATTACHMENT 4**

Page 15 of 18

**<<10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form>>**

	D Enter the name of the Communicator to make notification call on the "Notified By" line.			
NOTE	The Emergency Notification Fax Management panel will open automatically when the "Approve" button is selected on the EN Form panel.			
15	The "Received by" and the "Received by Time and Date" section of Line 15 is not used by Duke Energy. This line should be left blank.			
<b>Part II. Activity Previously Reviewed?</b> Is this activity Fully bounded by an NRC approved 10 CFR 50.90 submittal or Alert and Notification System Design Report?  If yes, identify bounding source document number or approval reference and ensure the basis for concluding the source document fully bounds the proposed change is documented below:  Justification:		Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>	10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required. Enter justification below and complete Attachment 4, Part V.	Continue to Attachment 4 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part III
Bounding document attached (optional)			<input type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Part III. Editorial Change</b> Is this activity an editorial or typographical change only, such as formatting, paragraph numbering, spelling, or punctuation that does not change intent?		Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>	10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required. Enter justification and complete Attachment 4, Part V & VI.	Continue to Attachment 4 Part IV and address non editorial changes

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

**ATTACHMENT 4**

Page 16 of 18

<<10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form>>

<b>Part IV. Emergency Planning Element and Function Screen (Reference Attachment 1, Considerations for Addressing Screening Criteria)</b> Does this activity involve any of the following, including program elements from NUREG-0654/FEMA REP-1 Section II? If answer is yes, then check box.		
<b>1</b>	<b>10 CFR 50.47(b)(1) Assignment of Responsibility (Organization Control)</b>	
1a	Responsibility for emergency response is assigned.	<input type="checkbox"/>
1b	The response organization has the staff to respond and to augment staff on a continuing basis (24-7 staffing) in accordance with the emergency plan.	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>2</b>	<b>10 CFR 50.47(b)(2) Onsite Emergency Organization</b>	
2a	Process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned	<input type="checkbox"/>
2b	The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained.	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>3</b>	<b>10 CFR 50.47(b)(3) Emergency Response Support and Resources</b>	
3a	Arrangements for requesting and using off site assistance have been made.	<input type="checkbox"/>
3b	State and local staff can be accommodated at the EOF in accordance with the emergency plan. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>4</b>	<b>10 CFR 50.47(b)(4) Emergency Classification System</b>	
4a	A standard scheme of emergency classification and action levels is in use. (Requires final approval of Screen and Evaluation by EP CFAM.)	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>5</b>	<b>10 CFR 50.47(b)(5) Notification Methods and Procedures</b>	
5a	Procedures for notification of State and local governmental agencies are capable of initiating notification of the declared emergency within 15 minutes (60 minutes for CR3) after declaration of an emergency and providing follow-up notification.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
5b	Administrative and physical means have been established for alerting and providing prompt instructions to the public within the plume exposure pathway. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
5c	The public ANS meets the design requirements of FEMA-REP-10, Guide for Evaluation of Alert and Notification Systems for Nuclear Power Plants, or complies with the licensee's FEMA-approved ANS design report and supporting FEMA approval letter. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

**ATTACHMENT 4**

Page 17 of 18

<<10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form>>

Part IV. Emergency Planning Element and Function Screen (cont.)		
6	10 CFR 50.47(b)(6) Emergency Communications	
6a	Systems are established for prompt communication among principal emergency response organizations.	<input type="checkbox"/>
6b	Systems are established for prompt communication to emergency response personnel.	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	10 CFR 50.47(b)(7) Public Education and Information	
7a	Emergency preparedness information is made available to the public on a periodic basis within the plume exposure pathway emergency planning zone (EPZ). (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
7b	Coordinated dissemination of public information during emergencies is established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	10 CFR 50.47(b)(8) Emergency Facilities and Equipment	
8a	Adequate facilities are maintained to support emergency response.	<input type="checkbox"/>
8b	Adequate equipment is maintained to support emergency response.	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	10 CFR 50.47(b)(9) Accident Assessment	
9a	Methods, systems, and equipment for assessment of radioactive releases are in use.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	10 CFR 50.47(b)(10) Protective Response	
10a	A range of public PARs is available for implementation during emergencies. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
10b	Evacuation time estimates for the population located in the plume exposure pathway EPZ are available to support the formulation of PARs and have been provided to State and local governmental authorities. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
10c	A range of protective actions is available for plant emergency workers during emergencies, including those for hostile action events.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10d	KI is available for implementation as a protective action recommendation in those jurisdictions that chose to provide KI to the public.	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	10 CFR 50.47(b)(11) Radiological Exposure Control	
11a	The resources for controlling radiological exposures for emergency workers are established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	10 CFR 50.47(b)(12) Medical and Public Health Support	
12a	Arrangements are made for medical services for contaminated, injured individuals.	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	10 CFR 50.47(b)(13) Recovery Planning and Post-accident Operations	
13a	Plans for recovery and reentry are developed.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	10 CFR 50.47(b)(14) Drills and Exercises	
14a	A drill and exercise program (including radiological, medical, health physics and other program areas) is established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14b	Drills, exercises, and training evolutions that provide performance opportunities to develop, maintain, and demonstrate key skills are assessed via a formal critique process in order to identify weaknesses.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14c	Identified weaknesses are corrected.	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	10 CFR 50.47(b)(15) Emergency Response Training	
15a	Training is provided to emergency responders.	<input type="checkbox"/>

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

**ATTACHMENT 4**

Page 18 of 18

<<10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form>>

<b>Part IV. Emergency Planning Element and Function Screen (cont.)</b>		
16	<b>10 CFR 50.47(b)(16) Emergency Plan Maintenance</b>	
16a	Responsibility for emergency plan development and review is established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
16b	Planners responsible for emergency plan development and maintenance are properly trained.	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>PART IV. Conclusion</b>		
If no Part IV criteria are checked, a 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required, then complete Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part V. Go to Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part VI for instructions describing the NRC required 30 day submittal.		<input type="checkbox"/>
If any Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV criteria are checked, then complete Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part V and perform a 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation. Shaded block requires final approval of Screen and Evaluation by EP CFAM.		●
<b>Part V. Signatures</b>		
Preparer Name (Print): Staci Fischer	Preparer Signature: <i>Staci Fischer</i>	Date: 9/6/2016
Reviewer Name (Print): White, Jeffery M.	Reviewer Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 9/06/16
Approver (EP Manager) Name (Print): Arlow, Tom A.	Approver Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 9/06/16
Approver (CFAM, as required) Name (Print)	Approver Signature:	Date:
<b>Part VI. NRC Emergency Plan and Implementing Procedure Submittal Actions</b>		
Create two EREG General Assignments.		●
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One for EP to provide the 10 CFR 50.54(q) summary of the analysis, or the completed 10 CFR 50.54(q), to Licensing.</li> <li>One for Licensing to submit the 10 CFR 50.54(q) information to the NRC within 30 days after the change is put in effect.</li> </ul>		●

QA RECORD





# Duke Energy

ACTION REQUEST - 02059183

## Action Request Assignment Attributes

## Action Request Assignment Routing/Return Comments

Routing Comments from the X601 Panel

\*\*\* No Routing Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On

Updated By

Routing Comments from the X602 Panel

\*\*\* No Return Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On

Updated By

## Action Request Assignment Completion Approval

Route List : 001

Route List Initiator : 144004

Passport	Fac	Group	/	Type	Send Date	Send Time	Action Taken	Action Date	/	Time	Last Name
180034				A	09/06/2016	12:37	APPROVED	09/06/2016		12:52	WHITE
TAA7322				A	09/06/2016	12:52	APPROVED	09/06/2016		15:14	ARLOW

## Action Request Assignment Cause/Action

## Action Request Assignment Reference Documents

Facility	Doc Type	Sub Type	Document	Sheet	Rev	Minor Rev	Title
----------	-------------	-------------	----------	-------	-----	--------------	-------

## Action Request Assignment Reference Equipment

Facility	Unit	System	Equip Type	Equip Number	Equip Tag	Equip Status	Rev	Rev Status
----------	------	--------	---------------	-----------------	--------------	-----------------	-----	---------------

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5  
Page 1 of 22

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Screening and Evaluation Number		Applicable Sites	
EREG #: 2059183		BNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		CNS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		CR3	<input type="checkbox"/>
		HNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
5AD #: 2056872		MNS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		ONS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		RNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		GO	<input type="checkbox"/>
Document and Revision		RP/0/A/5000/006 B, Notification to States and Counties from the Technical Support Center, revision 39 (PRR 2023812)	

Part I. Description of Proposed Change:

The Emergency Notification Form (ENF) has been revised as included in the Catawba Emergency Plan, Section E, Figure E-1. This change was screened and evaluated (EREGs 2057467-01 and 2057467-02). RP/0/A/5000/006 B provides line-by-line instruction for the completion of this form. The table below contains a comprehensive analysis of the changes made due to the change in the formatting of the ENF.

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
Note #4 Prior to 3.6.1	Electronic approval of the WebEOC notification form is performed by typing the name of the appropriate facility lead, selecting the title, date and time on Line 17 when verbal approval is given and then selecting the approve button.	Note #4 Prior to 3.6.1	Electronic approval of the WebEOC notification form is performed by typing the name of the appropriate facility lead, selecting the title, date and time on Line 13 when verbal approval is given and then selecting the approve button.
3.9	...other events/occurrences, protective action recommendation changes, etc. that will affect the Off-site Agencies will need to be reported to the Off-Site Agencies as well on Line 13.	3.9	... other events/occurrences, protective action recommendation changes, etc. that will affect the Off-site Agencies will need to be reported to the Off-Site Agencies as well on Line 12.



<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Enclosure 4.1, Emergency Notification Form Completion

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
1	IF an upgrade in classification occurs prior to transmitting the initial message, perform the following:	1	IF an upgrade in classification occurs prior to transmitting the initial message, <b>THEN</b> perform the following:
Note Prior to step 2.4	Messages are sequentially numbered throughout the drill/event. The first message for the drill/event is message number 1.	Note prior to step 2.4	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Messages are sequentially numbered throughout the drill/event. The first message for the drill/event is message number 1.</li> <li>2. Initial Messages are the first message of each of the four classifications.</li> <li>3. Follow-up messages are the subsequent messages in the same classification.</li> <li>4. Only lines 1-6, 13 and 14 are required for Initial form.</li> <li>5. Lines 1, 2 and 4 are required for Termination.</li> <li>6. Lines 10-11 are completed for follow-up notifications when Line 5 is marked "Occurring" or "Has Occurred".</li> <li>7. Confirmation phone number for TSC is (803)-831-7410.</li> <li>8. Authentication #, if used, will be completed during message transmission</li> </ol>
2.4	Complete Line 1 as follows:	2.5	Complete Line 1 (EVENT):
2.4.1	Select or mark A for Drill or B for Actual Event.	2.5.1	Mark DRILL, ACTUAL DECLARATION, or TERMINATION.
2.4.2	Ensure or record message number.	2.4, sub-step 1	Record the message number
2.4.3	IF this is a termination message, GO TO Step 2.6.		
Note prior to step 2.5	Notification Time, Date, and Authentication will be completed during message transmission.	2.4, sub-step 3	Leave the Authentication Code # blank.
2.5	On Line 2 select or mark the appropriate box for:	2.4	Determine if the message is an Initial or Follow-up message.
2.5.1	A Initial (First Message in each of the 4 classifications)		
2.5.2	B Follow-up (Subsequent messages following the initial message in the same classification)		
2.6	Complete Line 3 as follows:		
2.6.1	Record or assure appropriate Site. (Catawba)		

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5

Page 3 of 22

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
2.6.2	2.6.2 Record, select or assure appropriate confirmation telephone number.	2.4, sub-step 2	Record the confirmation phone number
2.7	IF making a Termination Notification, <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.14.		
NOTE prior to step 2.8	The following is provided by the Operations Superintendent.	NOTE prior to step 2.6	The information for steps 2.6 and 2.7 is provided by the Operations Superintendent.
2.8	2.8 Have the <b>OPS Superintendent</b> provide or verify information to complete Line 4 by:	2.6	Have the OPS Superintendent provide or verify information to complete Line 3 (EMERGENCY CLASSIFICATION) by:
2.8.1	Select, record or verify correct emergency classification. (Unusual Event, Alert, Site Area Emergency, or General Emergency)	2.6.1	Select, record or verify correct emergency classification. (UNUSUAL EVENT, ALERT, SITE AREA EMERGENCY or GENERAL EMERGENCY).
		2.7	Have the OPS Superintendent provide or verify information to complete Line 4 (EAL #).
2.8.2	Select, record or verify correct Emergency Action Level (EAL) number (i.e.: IC number).	2.7.1	Record Emergency Action Level (EAL) number.
2.8.3	Record or verify correct EAL Description matches the IC number	2.7.2	Record EAL Description that matches the IC number.
NOTE prior to 2.14	Line 10 is required for Initial, Follow-up and Termination Messages.		
2.14	2.14 Complete Line 10 as follows:	2.5	Complete Line 1 (EVENT):
2.14.1	Select or mark box <b>A</b> (Declaration) <b>OR B</b> (Termination) as appropriate.	2.5	Mark DRILL, ACTUAL DECLARATION, or TERMINATION.
2.14.2	Record time and date of the declaration <b>OR</b> termination as appropriate by performing the following:	2.7.3/2.7.4	Record Date and time for classification as applicable./ Record Date and time for termination as applicable.
2.14.2.A	Manually type or write the time and date of the declaration or termination as appropriate.		
2.9	Complete Line 5 as follows:	2.9	Complete Line 6 (PROTECTIVE ACTION RECOMMENDATIONS):
2.9.1	IF Notification of Unusual Event, Alert OR Site Area Emergency, assure selection or mark box A (None). GO TO Step 2.11.	2.9.1	IF classification is Notification of Unusual Event, Alert, OR Site Area Emergency, Mark box (None). GO TO Step 2.17
NOTE prior to step 2.9.2	The following is provided by the TSC Dose Assessor.	2.9.2	2.9.2 IF classification is General Emergency, General Emergency, THEN

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND  
EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)

AD-EP-ALL-0602

Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5

Page 4 of 22

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
2.9.2	IF General Emergency, determine with the Dose Assessor the Protective Action Recommendations per the appropriate procedure (RP/0/A/5000/005).	2.9.2.A.	Determine Protective Action Recommendations per RP/0/A/5000/005 (General Emergency Procedure).
Caution prior to 2.9.2.A	Once a zone is accurately selected for evacuation, it should not be changed to shelter.	Caution prior to 2.9.2.B	Once a zone is accurately selected for evacuation, it should not be changed to shelter.
2.9.2.A	Verify, select or mark B and select or record affected zones for evacuation.	2.9.2.B	Mark block "EVACUATE" and record affected zones for evacuation.
2.9.2.B	Verify, select or mark C and select or record affected zones for sheltering.	2.9.2.C	Mark "SHELTER" and record affected zones for sheltering
2.9.2.C	IF notified by RP Dose Assessment that dose projections or field measurements indicate Thyroid dose will be equal to or greater than 5 Rem, verify, select or mark box D. {PIP-G-03-0606}	2.9.2.D	IF notified by RP Dose Assessment that dose projections or field measurements indicate Thyroid dose will be equal to or greater than 5 Rem thyroid CDE at the site boundary, THEN, mark box "CONSIDER THE USE OF KI (POTASSIUM IODIDE) IN ACCORDANCE WITH ORO (COUNTY AND STATE) PLANS AND POLICIES". {PIP-G-03-606}
2.9.2.D	For any other Protective Action Recommendations, Select or mark E and record information.	2.9.2.E	Select or Mark "OTHER" for any other Protective Action Recommendations and record information.
NOTE prior to 2.10	An Emergency Release is any unplanned, quantifiable radiological release to the environment during an emergency event. The release does not have to be related to the declared emergency. Base determinations on information such as EMF readings, containment pressure and other instrument indications, field monitoring results, and knowledge of the event and its impact on system operation and resultant release pathways. This applies to gaseous releases only.	NOTE prior to 2.8	An Emergency Release is an unplanned, quantifiable airborne radiological release to the environment attributed to the emergency event. Base determinations on information such as EMF readings, containment pressure and other instrument indications, field monitoring results, and knowledge of the event and its impact on system operation and resultant release pathways. This applies to gaseous releases only
2.10	Have the Dose Assessor assist in completing Line 6 by determining if a release is occurring as follows:	2.8	Complete Line 5 (RELEASE TO THE ENVIRONMENT (caused by the emergency)).
2.10.1	IF release is NOT in progress or has NOT occurred, verify, select or mark box A (None).	2.8.1	IF NO emergency release is in progress, THEN mark (NONE).

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
2.10.2	IF there is an indication of a release, verify, select or mark B (Is Occurring) OR C (Has Occurred) as appropriate	2.8.2	<p>2.8.2 IF any of the following indications exist:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EMF 38 or 39 readings indicate an increase in activity AND containment pressure greater than 0.3 psig</li> <li>• EMF 38 or 39 readings indicate an increase in activity AND a known leak path existing from containment</li> <li>• EMFs 35 or 36 readings indicate an increase in activity</li> <li>• EMF 33 or other alternate means indicate Steam Generator tube leakage</li> <li>• A known release path of radioactive material exists</li> <li>• Alternate method of release determination</li> </ul> <p>THEN</p> <p>A. Mark (IS OCCURRING)</p> <p>OR</p> <p>B. Mark (HAS OCCURRED)--(An emergency release has occurred previously during the declared emergency and is longer occurring) as appropriate.</p>
		2.10	IF this is the initial notification, GO TO step 2.17
2.11	Have the Dose Assessor provide information to complete Line 7 as follows:		
2.11.1	IF release is NOT in progress or has NOT occurred, verify, select or mark box A (Not Applicable). GO TO Step 2.13.		
NOTE prior to 2.11.2	Release significance is determined by RP.		
2.11.2	IF release significance is known, verify, select or mark box B (Within normal operating limits) OR C (Above normal operating limits) as appropriate. GO TO Step 2.13.		
2.11.3	IF release significance is unknown, verify, select or mark box D (Under evaluation)		

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5

Page 6 of 22

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
2.12	Have the OPS Superintendent provide information to complete Line 8 by determining the prognosis for the event and marking the appropriate block: D A IMPROVING D B STABLE D C DEGRADING	2.11	Complete Line 7 (PROGNOSIS):
		2.11.1	IF it is likely that a higher emergency classification declaration or change in PARS will be required before the next follow-up notification, THEN, mark line 7 "Yes".
		2.11.2	IF it is unlikely that a higher emergency classification declaration or change in PARS will be required before the next follow-up notification THEN, mark Line 7 "No"
NOTE prior to 2.13	Line 9 may not be available and is not required for initial notifications	NOTE prior to 2.13	Wind direction must be "from the north"
		WARNIN G prior to 2.13	Met data entered on Line 9 must match Met data used for PAR determination. Met Data on Line 9 may need to be revised to match data used for PAR determination, as conditions may have changed since PARs were developed.
2.13	For Follow-up Notifications, complete Line 9 as follows:	2.13	Complete Line 9 (METEOROLOGICAL DATA):
2.13.1	Record upper wind direction in degrees from the North (N) = 0.	2.13.1	IF upper wind direction is available, THEN record upper wind direction (degrees).
2.13.2	IF upper wind direction is NOT available, use lower wind direction.	2.13.2	IF upper wind direction is not available, THEN record lower wind direction (degrees).
2.13.3	Record lower wind speed (WS) in miles per hour.	2.13.3	IF lower wind speed is available, THEN record lower wind speed (mph).
2.13.4	IF lower wind speed is not available, use upper wind speed	2.13.4	IF lower wind speed is not available, use upper wind speed
2.13.5	Record precipitation type (inches per 15 minute period).	2.13.5	Record precipitation (inches).
NOTE prior to 2.13.6	Stability class is determined by RP.	NOTE prior to 2.13.6	Stability class is determined by Radiation Protection (RP).
2.13.6	Select or mark appropriate stability class	2.13.6	Mark appropriate stability class.
2.15	IF making a Termination Notification, GO TO Step 2.18.		
2.16	Have the OPS Superintendent provide information to complete Line 11 as follows:	2.12	Complete Line 8 (SITE UNIT(s) STATUS):

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
NOTE prior to 2.16.1	The following step is used to help determine if an event is on only one unit or all units. The list may not be all inclusive.	NOTE prior to 2.12.1	1. The following step is used to help determine if an event is on only one unit or all units. The list may not be all inclusive. 2. Unaffected Unit Status is not required for initial notifications
NOTE prior to 2.17	Unaffected unit status not required for Initial Notifications		
2.16.1	Evaluate the following for classification for both units. A. Security event B. Seismic event C. Toxic gas event D. Tornado on site E. Hurricane force winds on site F. Loss of both switch yards G. Fire in SSF H. Fire affecting shared safety related equipment I. Events involving CAS and/or SAS	2.12.1	Evaluate the following for classification for both units. A. Security event B. Seismic event C. Toxic Gas event D. Tornado on site E. Hurricane force winds on site F. Loss of both switch yards G. Fire in SSF H. Fire affecting shared safety related equipment I. Events involving CAS and/or SAS
2.16.2	IF event affects the emergency class on both units equally, select or check All.	2.12.2	IF event affects the emergency classification on both units equally, THEN mark "YES" for both units
2.16.3	IF event only affects one (1) unit OR one (1) unit has a higher emergency class, select or check appropriate unit.	2.12.3	IF event only affects one unit OR one unit has a higher emergency classification, THEN mark "YES" for the single, affected unit or the unit with the higher classification
2.17	Have the OPS Superintendent provide information to complete Line 12 by recording appropriate Unit Status information.	2.12.4	Record current reactor power for all units.
2.17.1	IF the Unit is Shutdown, record 0 % Power, then record the Shutdown Time and Date.	2.12.5	IF the reactor is shutdown, THEN, Record "0 % power" and record the date/time of shutdown.
2.17.2	IF the Unit is NOT Shutdown, record the % Power		
2.18	Complete line 13 by recording any additional information as determined by the Emergency Coordinator. (Reference: Enclosure 4.5)"	2.17	Complete Line 12 (REMARKS (As Applicable)) by recording any additional information as determined by the SM/Emergency Coordinator. (Reference: Enclosure 4.5)
2.18.1	Record any additional information as appropriate.		
2.18.2	IF this is the first message from the TSC, write in "TSC activated at _____ (time).		
2.18.3	IF this message contains a change in Protective Action Recommendation, write "PAR Change		

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
IF making an Initial Notification <b>AND</b> dose information is not available, <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.24.		
IF making a follow-up notification due to a change in Protective Action Recommendations, <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.23.		
IF making a Termination Notification, <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.24.		
IF A (None) was checked on Line 6, <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.24.	2.14	IF in Line 5 was marked "NONE", THEN <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.17.
1. RP will provide information for Lines 14 through 16 once a dose assessment is required and complete. 2. Liquid releases cannot be quantified by URI and are not the basis for Protective Action Recommendations. The RPM should recommend providing information on liquid releases in Line 13.	NOTE prior to 2.15	RP will provide information for Lines 10 and 11 once the on-shift dose assessment is completed.
	WARNIN G prior to 2.15	Available dose projection data shall be communicated to the State and Counties as soon as possible after a release is identified. It is recognized that there are circumstances that prevent the completion of a dose projection prior to the follow up message being submitted.
Have the Dose Assessor provide information to complete Lines 14, 15, and 16:	2.15	Complete Line 10 (AIRBORNE RELEASE CHARACTERIZATION)
IF using a manual form <b>AND</b> a release is <b>NOT</b> occurring, <b>GO TO</b> Step 2.24.		
IF using a manual form <b>AND</b> a release is occurring, perform the following:		
Line 14 -For TYPE, Mark C Ground	2.15.1	Mark "GROUND" (A release point that is less than 100 meters in height from ground level in height from ground level).
Line 14 - For UNITS, Mark B Ci/sec.	2.15.2	Mark "Ci/sec" for MAGNITUDE UNITS
	2.15.3	Record Noble gases, Iodines and Particulates.
	2.16	Complete Line 11 (DOSE PROJECTION):
Line 14 -Complete MAGNITUDE Section for type of release		
Line 14 - For FORM Section, Check A (Airborne), or B (Liquid) as appropriate <b>AND</b> record release start and/or stop times as appropriate		

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND  
EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)

AD-EP-ALL-0602

Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5

Page 9 of 22

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
2.23.2. E	Line 15 - Projection period (hours).	2.16.1	Record "Projection Period" (hours).
2.23.2. F	Line 15 - Estimated Release Duration (hours).	2.16.2	Record "Estimated Release Duration" (hours).
2.23.2. G	Line 15 - Projection performed (Time/Date).	2.16.3	Record performed Date/Time.
2.23.2. H	Line 16 - Record the Projected doses provided by the most current Dose Assessment.	2.16.4	Record projected doses provided by most current dose assessment.
2.24	IF using a manual form, have the Emergency Coordinator review and sign the form.	2.18	Complete Line 13 (APPROVED BY):
		2.18.1	Obtain signature/approval of the SM/ Emergency Coordinator with title, date, and time of approval.
		2.18.2	Record title as "SM/Emergency Coordinator", date and time of approval
		NOTE prior to 2.19	The "Received by" and the "Received by Time and Date" section of Line 15 is NOT used by Duke Energy and shall be left blank. This will be completed by each offsite agency upon receipt of the message.
		2.19	Complete Line 14 (NOTIFIED BY):
		2.19.1	Record the name of the person who will be notifying the State /Counties.
NOTE prior to 3.	The "Received by" and the "Received by Time and Date" section of Line 15 is NOT used by Duke Energy and shall be left blank. This will be completed by each offsite agency upon receipt of the message.		
3.	Transmit the message to Offsite Agencies per Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission).	3.	Transmit the message to Offsite Agencies per Enclosure 4.2 (Emergency Notification Form Transmission).



## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

## Enclosure 4.2, Emergency Notification Form Transmission

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
1.10	IF authentication is required or requested, document on EN Form Line 2:	1.10	IF authentication is required or requested, document on Authentication Code line at the top of the EN Form
1.10.3	IF using WebEOC, document authentication on EN Form Line 2.	1.10.3	IF using WebEOC, document authentication on Authentication Code line at the top of the ENF.
1.17	Document the time the first agency answers the call as the Notification Time on line 2 (Notification Time & Date) of Emergency Notification Form per the following:	1.17	Document the time the first agency answers the call as the Notification Time on Line 14 (NOTIFIED BY):
1.17.1.D	SELECT the "Save" button to auto-populate the EN Form with the Notification Time and Date on line 2 AND the Notified by on line 17 of the EN Form.	1.17.1.D	SELECT the "Save" button to auto-populate the EN Form with the Notification Time and Date on Line 14 AND the Notified by on Line 14 of the EN Form.

## Enclosure 4.3, Authentication Instructions

Rev 38 Step	Rev 38 Step Description	Rev 39 Step	Rev 39 Step Description
1.1.3	Write the number on the Emergency Notification Form (Line 2).	1.1.3	Write the number on the on Authentication Code line at the top of the Emergency Notification Form.

## Enclosure 4.6, Emergency Notification Form Quick Reference

*Changes in this enclosure proceed from the changes in Enclosure 4.1, and a line by line comparison will not be performed again for this enclosure.*

## Enclosure 4.6, Emergency Notification Form Quick Reference, Rev 38

2.	COMPLETE all the required EN Form fields as follows
NOTE	For a Termination message only lines 1, 3, 10 and 17 need to be completed. Performance Indicator Accuracy Measure are for lines 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10 and 11
1	<b>Select A for Drill or B for Actual Event</b> D <b>Verify/Ensure</b> Message # is updated (message number is auto-populated sequentially with each ENF).
NOTE	Notification Time/Date and Authentication will be completed and auto-populated from the WebEOC Emergency Notification Fax Management panel during message transmission.
2	<b>Select A for Initial</b> (An Initial message is the 1st message in each of the 4 Classifications) D <b>Select B for Follow-up</b> (Subsequent messages following the initial message in the same classification) D Leave Notification Time and Date and Authentication # fields blank
3	SITE: DDSelect "Catawba" with the pull-down menu DDSelect appropriate Confirmation Phone Number with the pull-down menu (i.e. TSC (803)-831-7410)

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

4	<p><b>EMERGENCY CLASSIFICATION:</b>  DDSelect A Unusual Event or B Alert or C Site Area Emergency or D General Emergency  DDSelect correct EAL # with the pull-down menu  DDVerify/Ensure EAL Description matches EAL Number (EAL description will auto-populate when EAL # is selected)</p>
5	<p><b>PROTECTIVE ACTION RECOMMENDATIONS:</b>  D IF Unusual Event, Alert, or Site Area Emergency, Select A None  D IF General Emergency, determine Protective Action Recommendations per RP/0/A/5000/005  Select B Evacuate and C Shelter then Select appropriate zones.  D IF notified by RP Dose Assessment that dose projections or field measurements indicate Thyroid dose will be equal to or greater than 5 Rem, Select D KI  D Select E Other for any other Protective Action Recommendation and record information.  6  <b>EMERGENCY RELEASE:</b>  D IF release is not in progress or has not occurred Select A None  D IF there is an indication of a release, Select B Is Occurring or C Has Occurred as appropriate</p>
6	<p><b>Emergency Release Definition</b>  An Emergency Release is an unplanned, quantifiable radiological release to the environment during an emergency event. The release does not have to be related to the declared emergency.  o EMF 38, or 39 indicates an increase in activity AND containment pressure greater than 0.3 psig.  o EMF 38, or 39 indicates an increase in activity AND a known leak path existing from containment.  o EMF 35, or 36 indicates an increase in activity  o EMF 33 or other alternate means indicates Steam Generator tube leakage  o A known release path exists and radioactive material exists.  o Alternate method of release determination OR Field Monitoring Team results</p>
7	<p><b>RELEASE SIGNIFICANCE:</b>  D IF no release is in progress, Select A Not applicable  D IF release significance is known Select B Within normal operating limits OR C Above normal operating limits as appropriate  D IF release significance is unknown, Select D Under evaluation as directed by the facility RP Manager</p>
8	<p><b>EVENT PROGNOSIS:</b>  D IF plant conditions involve at least one of the following Select A Improving  D Plant parameters (ex. temperature, pressure level, voltage frequency) are trending favorably toward expected OR desired values AND plant conditions could result in a lower classification OR emergency termination before the next follow-up notification.  D Site conditions (ex. wind, ice/snow, ground tremors, hazardous/toxic/radioactive material leak, fire, security events) have become less of a threat to plant operations OR personnel safety AND plant conditions could result in a lower classification OR emergency termination before the next follow-up notification.  D IF Plant conditions are neither DEGRADING nor IMPROVING, Select B Stable.  D IF Plant conditions involve at least one of the following Select C Degrading.  D Plant parameters (ex. temperature, pressure, level, voltage, frequency) are trending unfavorably away from expected OR desired values AND plant conditions could result in a higher classification OR Protective Action Recommendation (PAR) before the next follow-up notification.</p>

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5

Page 12 of 22

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

	D Site conditions (ex. wind, ice/snow, ground tremors, hazardous/toxic/radioactive material leak, fire, security events) impacting plant operations OR personnel safety are worsening AND plant conditions could result in a higher classification OR Protective Action Recommendation (PAR) before the next follow-up notification.
NOTE	Meteorological data is not required on initial notifications but IF available AND time allows import Met data. Selecting the Import Plant MET/Data button will auto-populate Wind Direction, Wind Speed, Precipitation and Stability Class.
9	METEOROLOGICAL DATA: D Select the Import Plant MET/Data button to auto-populate Wind Direction, Wind Speed, Precipitation and Stability Class. D Verify/Ensure MET data is correct
10	Select A for Declaration or B for Termination as appropriate AND enter the time as follows: D Enter the time. D Select the Get Date button AND adjust as needed.
11	AFFECTED UNIT(S): D Evaluate the classification for both units. D IF the event affects the emergency class on all units equally, Select All. D IF the event only affects one unit OR one unit has a higher emergency class Select 1 or 2 as appropriate.
12	UNIT STATUS: D IF the Unit is NOT Shutdown Select the Import Plant MET/Data button to import unit % power. o Verify/Ensure correct plant status. D IF the Unit is Shutdown, record 0% power, o Record the Shutdown Time o Select the Get Date /Date.
13	REMARKS: D Record any additional information (Reference Enclosure 4.5). If no remarks then type 'None.' D IF upgrade in classification occurs prior to transmitting the message include "upgrade to follow" on this line. D IF this is the first message from the TSC, write in "TSC activated at (time). D IF this message contains a change in Protective Action Recommendation, write "PAR Change".
NOTE	NOTE: Release Data is not required on initial notification but IF available AND time allows enter information. IF a dose run has been completed, Selecting the "Import Dose Projection Data" button on line 6 will auto-populate Dose Data into lines 14 through 16.
14, 15, 16	14 RELEASE CHARACTERIZATION: 15 PROJECTION PARAMETERS: 16 PROJECTED DOSE: D Verify a Unified RASCAL Interface (URI) dose run has been completed. D Select the Import Dose Projection Data" button to auto-populate data in lines 14 Release Characterization, 15 Projection Parameters and 16 Projected Dose. D IF URI data changes review entire form
NOTE	The Emergency Notification Fax Management panel will open automatically when the "Approve" button is selected on the EN Form panel.
NOTE	The "Received by" and the "Received by Time and Date" section of Line 17 is not used by Duke Energy and may be left blank.

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

**ATTACHMENT 5**

Page 13 of 22

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>**

17	<p><b>APPROVED BY:</b></p> <p>D Select the Validate button at bottom of screen to verify required fields were populated.</p> <p>D Select Save Draft to return to the Emergency Notification Messages panel.</p> <p>D Print the EN form AND have the Emergency Coordinator review AND sign.</p> <p>o Select the View button in the EN Form column to open a printable EN Form.</p> <p>o Select the Print button on the EN Form AND follow the prompts to open a pdf file.</p> <p>o Print the pdf file, Select the printer icon or print from the file drop down menu AND follow the prompts to print the EN Form.</p> <p>o Obtain Emergency Coordinator review AND signature on the EN Form.</p> <p>o Close the pdf file.</p> <p>o Select the Return button on the EN Form to open the Emergency Notification Messages panel.</p> <p>D Open the EN Form.</p> <p>D Enter the Approver's name (Emergency Coordinator) in the Approved by block on the screen.</p> <p>D Select appropriate Title from the pull down menu.</p> <p>D Select the Get Time button and correct as necessary.</p> <p>D Select the Get Date button and correct as necessary.</p> <p>D Select the Approve button at the bottom of the form.</p>
Enclosure 4.6, Emergency Notification Form Quick Reference, Rev 39	
2.	COMPLETE all the required EN Form fields as follows
NOTE	For a Termination message only lines 1, 2, and 4 need to be completed. Performance Indicator Accuracy Measure are for lines 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9.
1	<p>D Select/Ensure Drill, Actual Declaration, or Termination</p> <p>D Verify/Ensure Message # is updated on the line above line 1 (message number is auto-populated sequentially with each ENF).</p>
NOTE	Notification Time/Date and Authentication will be completed and auto-populated from the WebEOC Emergency Notification Fax Management panel during message transmission
2	<p><b>SITE:</b></p> <p>D Select "Catawba" with the pull-down menu</p> <p>D Select appropriate Confirmation Phone Number with the pull-down menu (i.e. TSC (803)-831-7410)</p>
3	<p><b>EMERGENCY CLASSIFICATION:</b></p> <p>D Emergency Classification - Select/Ensure correct classification</p>
4	<p><b>EAL</b></p> <p>D Select correct EAL# with the pull-down menu</p> <p>D Verify/Ensure EAL Description matches EAL Number (EAL description will auto-populate when EAL # is selected).</p> <p>D If Termination, Mark "N/A for EAL# and EAL Description.</p> <p>D Select/Enter Declaration or Termination Date/Time.</p>
5	<p><b>RELEASE TO THE ENVIRONMENT (caused by the emergency):</b></p> <p>D Select/Ensure "None", "Is Occurring", or "Has Occurred".</p> <p><b>Emergency Release Definition</b></p> <p>An Emergency Release is an unplanned, quantifiable airborne radiological release to the environment attributed to the emergency event. Base determinations on information such as EMF readings, containment pressure and other instrument indications, field monitoring results, and knowledge of the event and its impact on system operation and resultant release pathways. This applies to gaseous releases only.</p> <p>o EMF 38, or 39 indicates an increase in activity AND containment pressure greater than 0.3 psig.</p> <p>o EMF 38, or 39 indicates an increase in activity AND a known leak path existing from containment.</p>

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5

Page 14 of 22

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o EMF 35, or 36 indicates an increase in activity</li> <li>o EMF 33 or other alternate means indicates Steam Generator tube leakage</li> <li>o A known release path exists and radioactive material exists.</li> <li>o Alternate method of release determination OR Field Monitoring Team results</li> </ul>
6	<b>PROTECTIVE ACTION RECOMMENDATIONS:</b> D IF Unusual Event, Alert, or Site Area Emergency, Select "None" D IF General Emergency, determine Protective Action Recommendations per RP/0/A/5000/005 Select Evacuate and Shelter then Select appropriate zones. D IF notified by RP Dose Assessment that dose projections or field measurements indicate Thyroid dose will be equal to or greater than 5 Rem, Select KI D Select Other for any other Protective Action Recommendation and record information.
7	<b>PROGNOSIS:</b> D Select/Mark "Yes" if it is likely a higher emergency classification or change in PARS will be required before the next follow-up, Otherwise Mark "No".
8	<b>SITE UNIT(s) STATUS:</b> D Select/Ensure "Yes" for units affected. D IF the event affects the emergency class on all units equally, Select Yes for both units. D IF the event only affects one unit OR one unit has a higher emergency class Select 1 or 2 as appropriate. D IF Unit is Shutdown, Record 0% power AND Shutdown Time/Date. D IF Unit is NOT Shutdown, Record % reactor power.
NOTE	Meteorological data is not required on initial notifications but IF available AND time allows import Met data. Selecting the Import Plant MET/Data button will auto-populate Wind Direction, Wind Speed, Precipitation and Stability Class.
9	<b>METEOROLOGICAL DATA:</b> D Select the Import Plant MET/Data button to auto-populate Wind Direction, Wind Speed, Precipitation and Stability Class. D Verify/Ensure MET data is correct
NOTE	Release Data is not required on initial notification but IF available AND time allows enter information. IF a dose run has been completed, Selecting the "Import Dose Projection Data" button will auto- populate Dose Data into lines 10 through 11.
10, 11	<b>AIRBORNE RELEASE CHARACTERIZATION AND DOSE PROJECTION:</b> D Verify a Unified RASCAL Interface (URI) dose run has been completed. D Select the Import Dose Projection Data" button to auto-populate data in lines 10 Release Characterization, 11 Dose Projection. D IF URI data changes review entire form.
12	<b>REMARKS:</b> D Record any additional information (Reference Enclosure 4.5). If no remarks then type 'None.' D IF upgrade in classification occurs prior to transmitting the message include "upgrade to follow" on this line. D IF this is the first message from the TSC, write in "TSC activated at (time). D IF this message contains a change in Protective Action Recommendation, write "PAR Change".
13,14	<b>APPROVED BY:</b> D Select the Validate button at bottom of screen to verify required fields were populated. D Select Save Draft to return to the Emergency Notification Messages panel. D Print the EN form AND have the Emergency Coordinator review AND sign. o Select the View button in the EN Form column to open a printable EN Form. o Select the Print button on the EN Form AND follow the prompts to open a pdf file. o Print the pdf file, Select the printer icon or print from the file drop down menu AND follow the prompts to print the EN Form.

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>o Obtain Emergency Coordinator review AND signature on the EN Form.</li><li>o Close the pdf file.</li><li>o Select the Return button on the EN Form to open the Emergency Notification Messages panel.</li><li>D Open the EN Form.</li><li>D Enter the Approver's name (Emergency Coordinator) in the Approved by block on the screen.</li><li>D Select appropriate Title from the pull down menu.</li><li>D Select the Get Time button and correct as necessary.</li><li>D Select the Get Date button and correct as necessary.</li><li>D Select the Approve button at the bottom of the form.</li><li>D Enter the name of the Communicator to make notification call on the "Notified By" line.</li></ul>
NOTE	The Emergency Notification Fax Management panel will open automatically when the "Approve" button is selected on the EN Form panel.
15	The "Received by" and the "Received by Time and Date" section of Line 15 is not used by Duke Energy. This line should be left blank.

Attachment 6, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Initiating Condition (IC) and Emergency Action Level (EAL) and EAL Bases Validation and Verification (V&V) Form , is attached (required for IC or EAL change)

Yes ☐  
No ☒

**Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change:**

Three licensing basis documents were reviewed for applicability, 1) the Catawba Emergency plan, Revision 2, as the original plan approved by the NRC, 2) the current Catawba Emergency plan, revision 148, and 3) "Duke Power Company Response to Supplement 1 to NUREG-0737, Emergency Response Capability for Catawba Nuclear Station, Volume 1."

Applicable sections of the Emergency Plan titled, "Catawba Nuclear Station Emergency Plan", revision 2 - January 1983:

**Section E, Notification Methodology**

Section E.2.a., Notification of Unusual Event, states,

"The Emergency Coordinator will assure prompt notification of State and Local offsite authorities (State and all County Warning Points, or Emergency Operations Centers if established), the NRC Operations Center via the Emergency Notification System, the Senior Station NRC representative and the Construction Project Manager of the Unusual Event and the reason for the emergency for any initiating condition or implementation of any emergency procedure listed in Figure D-1.

NOTE: Notification format and message authentication technique to offsite authorities shall be in accordance with the appropriate emergency procedure (See Figure E-1)"

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

**Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued):**

Section E.2.b., Alert, states,

"The Emergency Coordinator will assure prompt notification of State and Local offsite authorities (State and all County Warning Points, or Emergency Operations Centers if established), the NRC Operations Center via the Emergency Notification System, the Senior Station NRC representative and the Construction Project Manager of the Alert and the reason for the emergency for any initiating condition or implementation of any emergency procedure listed in Figure D-2.

NOTE: Notification format and message authentication technique to offsite authorities shall be in accordance with the appropriate emergency procedure (See Figure E-1)"

Section E.2.c., Site Area Emergency, states,

"The Emergency Coordinator will assure prompt notification of State and Local offsite authorities (State and all County Warning Points, or Emergency Operations Centers if established), the NRC Operations Center via the Emergency Notification System, the Senior Station NRC representative and the Construction Project Manager of the Site Area Emergency and the reason for the emergency for any initiating condition or implementation of any emergency procedure listed in Figure D-3.

NOTE: Notification format and message authentication technique to offsite authorities shall be in accordance with the appropriate emergency procedure (See Figure E-1)"

Section E.2.c., General Emergency, states,

"The Emergency Coordinator will assure prompt notification of State and Local offsite authorities (State and all County Warning Points, or Emergency Operations Centers if established), the NRC Operations Center via the Emergency Notification System, the Senior Station NRC representative and the Construction Project Manager of the General Emergency and the reason for the emergency for any initiating condition or implementation of any emergency procedure listed in Figure D-4.

NOTE: Notification format and message authentication technique to offsite authorities shall be in accordance with the appropriate emergency procedure (See Figure E-1)"

Section E.3, Emergency Message Format (Initial), states,

"Figure E-1, Warning Message: Nuclear Facility to State/Local Government contains information about the class of emergency, whether a release is taking place, the potentially affected areas and whether protective actions may be necessary."

Section E.4, Emergency message Format (Follow- Up), states,

"Figure E-1, Warning Message: Nuclear Facility to State/Local Government contains provisions for follow-up information if it is known and appropriate." Figure E-1 is the initial and followup warning message form.

**Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued):**

The current revision of the Catawba Emergency Plan is revision 148. The following sections are affected by the

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>**

change described in this evaluation:

**Section E, Notification Methodology**

Section E.2.a, Notification of Unusual Event,  
Section E.2.b, Alert,  
Section E.2.c, Site Area Emergency, and  
Section E.2.d, General Emergency,

all sections contain:

"The Operations Shift Manager shall assure prompt notification of Federal, State and Local off-site authorities:

1. North Carolina Warning Point (Raleigh, NC)
2. South Carolina Warning Point (Columbia, SC)
3. York County Warning Point (Rock Hill, SC)
4. Gaston County Warning Point (Gastonia, NC)
5. Mecklenburg County Warning Point (Charlotte, NC)
6. NRC Operations Center (Rockville, MD)

Notification format and message authentication technique to off-site authorities shall be in accordance with applicable Catawba Nuclear Station Emergency Response Procedures."

**Section E.3 Emergency Message Format (Initial)**

Figure E-1, Emergency Notification contains information about the class of emergency, whether a release is taking place, the potentially affected areas and whether protective actions may be necessary.

**Section E.4 Emergency Message Format (Follow-Up)**

Figure E-1, Emergency Notification contains provisions for follow-up information if it is known and appropriate.

Figure E-1 is the Nuclear Power Plant Emergency Notification Form.

"Duke Power Company Response to Supplement 1 to NUREG-0737, Emergency Response Capability for Catawba Nuclear Station, Volume 1," does not contain applicable sections related to the format of the emergency notification.

RIS 2005-02, Revision 1, states that for the purposes of determining whether a change to a licensee's emergency plan constitutes a decrease in effectiveness, the licensee should use the last emergency plan reviewed and approved by the NRC. If the emergency plan change process has been properly implemented over the years, comparing a proposed emergency plan change to either the latest emergency plan reviewed and approved by the NRC or the emergency plan as changed by the licensee should result in the same decrease in effectiveness determination. The original Emergency Plan citations are listed to illustrate the differences between the last emergency plan reviewed and approved by NRC, revision 2, and the emergency plan as changed by the licensee, revision 148. No significant changes that alter the intent of these sections have been made over the course of the revisions.

Part III. Description of How the Proposed Change Complies with Regulation and Commitments



EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5

Page 18 of 22

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

If the emergency plan, modified as proposed, no longer complies with planning standards on 10 CFR 50.47(b) and the requirements in Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50, then ensures the change is rejected, modified, or processed as an exemption request under 10 CFR 50.12, Specific Exceptions, rather than under 10 CFR 50.54(q):

The change to the notification methodology affects **10 CFR 50.47(b)(5)**

10 CFR 50.47(b) (5), "Procedures have been established for notification, by the licensee, of State and local response organizations and for notification of emergency personnel by all organizations; the content of initial and follow-up messages to response organizations and the public has been established; and means to provide early notification and clear instruction to the populace within the plume exposure pathway Emergency Planning Zone have been established."

IV.D.1. of Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 provides supporting requirements (applicable excerpts only):

D. Notification Procedures

1. Administrative and physical means for notifying local, State, and Federal officials and agencies and agreements reached with these officials and agencies for the prompt notification of the public and for public evacuation or other protective measures, should they become necessary, shall be described. This description shall include identification of the appropriate officials, by title and agency, of the State and local government agencies within the EPZs.

Conclusion

RP/0/A/5000/006 B, as revised, continues to comply with 10 CFR 50.47(b)(5), as the content of the initial and followup notification forms remain established, and continues to comply with 10 CFR 50 Appendix E, as administrative means for notifying local, State, and Federal officials and agencies remain described.

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part IV. Description of Emergency Plan PLANNING STANDARDS, FUNCTIONS AND PROGRAM ELEMENTS Affected by the Proposed Change (Address each function identified in Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV of associated Screen):

The changes related to the responsibility for classification affect **10 CFR 50.47(b)(5)**

**PLANNING STANDARDS**

The regulation at 10 CFR 50.47(b)(5) states the following:

"Procedures have been established for notification, by the licensee, of State and local response organizations and for notification of emergency personnel by all organizations; the content of initial and follow-up messages to response organizations and the public has been established; and means to provide early notification and clear instruction to the populace within the plume exposure pathway Emergency Planning Zone have been established."

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.D provides supporting requirements (applicable excerpts only):

D. Notification Procedures

1. Administrative and physical means for notifying local, State, and Federal officials and agencies and agreements reached with these officials and agencies for the prompt notification of the public and for public evacuation or other protective measures, should they become necessary, shall be described. This description shall include identification of the appropriate officials, by title and agency, of the State and local government agencies within the EPZs.

**FUNCTIONS**

Three emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(5):

- (1) Procedures for notification of State and local governmental agencies are capable of alerting them of the declared emergency within 15 minutes after declaration of an emergency and providing follow-up notifications.
- (2) Administrative and physical means have been established for alerting and providing prompt instructions to the public within the plume exposure pathway.
- (3) The public ANS meets the design requirements of FEMA-REP-10, "Guide for Evaluation of Alert and Notification Systems for Nuclear Power Plants" (Ref. 12), or is compliant with the licensee's FEMA-approved ANS design report and supporting FEMA approval letter.

**PROGRAM ELEMENTS**

Section II.E of NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1, Rev 1, contains the following informing criteria:

II. E. Notification Methods and Procedures

3. The licensee in conjunction with State and local organizations shall establish the contents of the initial emergency messages to be sent from the plant. These measures shall contain information about the class of emergency, whether a release is taking place, potentially affected population and areas, and whether protective measures may be necessary.

4. Each licensee shall make provisions for follow-up messages from the facility to offsite authorities which shall contain the following information if it is known and appropriate:

4.a. location of incident and name and telephone number (or communications channel identification) of caller;

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>**

Part IV. Description of Emergency Plan PLANNING STANDARDS, FUNCTIONS AND PROGRAM ELEMENTS Affected by the Proposed Change (Address each function identified in Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV of associated Screen):

- 4.b. date/time of incident;
- 4.c. class of emergency;
- 4.d. type of actual or projected release (airborne, waterborne, surface spill), and estimated duration/impact times;
- 4.e. estimate of quantity of radioactive material released or being released and the points and height of releases;
- 4.f. chemical and physical form of released material, including estimates of the relative quantities and concentration of noble gases, iodines and particulates;
- 4. g. meteorological conditions at appropriate levels (wind speed, direction (to and from), indicator of stability, precipitation, if any);
- 4. h. actual or projected dose rates at site boundary; projected integrated dose at site boundary;
- 4.i. projected dose rates and integrated dose at the projected peak and at 2, 5 and 10 miles, including sector(s) affected;
- 4. j. estimate of any surface radioactive contamination in-plant, onsite or offsite;
- 4. k. licensee emergency response actions underway;
- 4. l. recommended emergency actions, including protective measures;
- 4.m. request for any needed onsite support by offsite organizations; and
- 4. n. prognosis for worsening or termination of event based on plant information.

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

## Part V. Description of Impact of the Proposed Change on the Effectiveness of Emergency Plan Functions:

Three emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(5):

(1) Procedures for notification of State and local governmental agencies are capable of alerting them of the declared emergency within 15 minutes after declaration of an emergency and providing follow-up notifications.

(2) Administrative and physical means have been established for alerting and providing prompt instructions to the public within the plume exposure pathway.

(3) The public ANS meets the design requirements of FEMA-REP-10, "Guide for Evaluation of Alert and Notification Systems for Nuclear Power Plants" (Ref. 12), or is compliant with the licensee's FEMA-approved ANS design report and supporting FEMA approval letter.

Only the first emergency plan function listed is affected by changing RP/0/A/5000/006 B. This procedure continues to comply with the first 10 CFR 50.47(b)(5) Emergency Planning Function listed above, as the procedures for notification of State and local governmental agencies remain capable of alerting them of the declared emergency within 15 minutes after declaration of an emergency and providing follow-up notifications.

## Part VI. Evaluation Conclusion.

Answer the following questions about the proposed change.

1	Does the proposed change comply with 10 CFR 50.47(b) and 10 CFR 50 Appendix E?	Yes ●	No □
2	Does the proposed change maintain the effectiveness of the emergency plan (i.e., no reduction in effectiveness)?	Yes ●	No □
3	Does the proposed change maintain the current Emergency Action Level (EAL) scheme?	Yes ●	No □
4	Choose one of the following conclusions:		
a	The activity does continue to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR 50.47(b) and 10 CFR 50, Appendix E, and the activity does not constitute a reduction in effectiveness or change in the current Emergency Action Level (EAL) scheme. Therefore, the activity can be implemented without prior NRC approval.	●	
b	The activity does not continue to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR 50.47(b) or 10 CFR 50 Appendix E or the activity does constitute a reduction in effectiveness or EAL scheme change. Therefore, the activity cannot be implemented without prior NRC approval.	□	

## Part VII. Disposition of Proposed Change Requiring Prior NRC Approval


Will the proposed change determined to require prior NRC approval be either revised or rejected?	Yes □	No □
If No, then initiate a License Amendment Request in accordance 10 CFR 50.90 and AD-LS-ALL-0002, Regulatory Correspondence, and include the tracking number: _____.		

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5

Page 22 of 22

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part VIII. Signatures: EP CFAM Final Approval is required for changes affecting risk significant planning standard 10 CFR 50.47(b)(4).		
Preparer Name (Print): Staci Fischer	Preparer Signature: 	Date: 09/06/2016
Reviewer Name (Print): White, Jeffery M.	Reviewer Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 9/06/16
Approver (EP Manager) Name (Print): Arlow, Tom A.	Approver Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 9/06/16
Approver (CFAM, as required) Name (Print):	Approver Signature:	Date:
If the proposed activity is a change to the E-Plan or implementing procedures, then create two EREG General Assignments.		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One for EP to provide the 10 CFR 50.54(q) summary of the analysis, or the completed 10 CFR 50.54(q), to Licensing.</li> <li>One for Licensing to submit the 10 CFR 50.54(q) information to the NRC within 30 days after the change is put in effect.</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> <li>•</li> </ul>

QA RECORD



# Duke Energy

ACTION REQUEST - 02059183

Routing Comments from the X602 Panel

\*\*\* No Return Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On

Updated By

## Action Request Assignment Completion Approval

Route List : 001

Route List Initiator : I44004

Passport	Fac	Group	/	Type	Send Date	Send Time	Action Taken	Action Date	/	Time	Last Name
TAA7322				A	09/06/2016	12:55	APPROVED	09/06/2016		15:12	ARLOW
I80034				A	09/06/2016	12:40	APPROVED	09/06/2016		12:55	WHITE

## Action Request Assignment Cause/Action

## Action Request Assignment Reference Documents

Facility	Doc Type	Sub Type	Document	Sheet	Rev	Minor Rev	Title
----------	-------------	-------------	----------	-------	-----	--------------	-------

## Action Request Assignment Reference Equipment

Facility	Unit	System	Equip Type	Equip Number	Equip Tag	Equip Status	Rev	Rev Status
----------	------	--------	---------------	-----------------	--------------	-----------------	-----	---------------

## Action Request Assignment Cross References

Ref Type	Ref Nbr	Ref Sub	Ref Nbr Type	Status	Limit AS CIs	Description
-------------	------------	------------	-----------------	--------	-----------------	-------------

## Action Request Assignment Appendices

APPENDIX 1

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 4  
Page 1 of 6

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

Screening and Evaluation Number		Applicable Sites	
EREG #: _____ 2057378 _____		BNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		CNS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		CR3	<input type="checkbox"/>
		HNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
5AD #: _____ 2053498 _____		MNS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		ONS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		RNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		GO	<input type="checkbox"/>
Document and Revision	RP/0/A/5000/020, Technical Support Center (TSC) Activation Procedure, Revision 041		

Part I. Description of Activity Being Reviewed (event or action, or series of actions that may result in a change to the emergency plan or affect the implementation of the emergency plan):

Changes to RP/0/A/5000/020, Technical Support Center (TSC) Activation Procedure, Revision 041, are related to the Fleet Wide change of maintaining Emergency Event Classification responsibility with the Emergency Coordinator in the Control Room or Technical Support Center, dependent upon the time into the event and which facilities have activated.

Enclosure 4.1, Emergency Coordinator Checklist

page 1 changed

"Turnover command and control of the event to the EOF Director"

to

"Turnover off-site notifications and Protective Action Recommendations to the EOF Director"

page 3 NOTE changed,

"1. Upon activation of the TSC, the Emergency Coordinator is responsible for classifying emergencies, notifying off-site agencies and making Protective Action Recommendations. This responsibility shall not be delegated and remains in effect until the EOF is activated. "

to

"1. Upon activation of the TSC, the Emergency Coordinator is responsible for classifying emergencies, notifying off-site agencies and making Protective Action Recommendations. This responsibility shall not be delegated. Responsibility for notifying off-site agencies and making Protective Action recommendations remains in effect until the EOF is activated. "

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

Part I. Description of Activity Being Reviewed (event or action, or series of actions that may result in a change to the emergency plan or affect the implementation of the emergency plan): (continued)

page 4, changed

"Turnover command and control of the event to the EOF Director by completing the following steps:

NOTE: 1. Command and Control of the event shall be transferred from the TSC to the EOF in a manner that does not interfere with emergency response actions or notifications/recommendations to offsite agencies.

2. Upon activation of the EOF, the EOF Director is responsible for classifying emergencies, notifying off-site agencies and making Protective Action Recommendations. This responsibility shall not be delegated and remains in effect until the termination of the event or transfer of command and control back to the TSC."

to

"Turnover responsibility of notifying off-site agencies and making Protective Action Recommendations to the EOF Director by completing the following steps:

NOTE: 1. Responsibility of notifying off-site agencies and making Protective Action recommendations during the event shall be transferred from the TSC to the EOF in a manner that does not interfere with emergency response actions or notifications/recommendations to offsite agencies.

2. Upon activation of the EOF, the EOF Director is responsible for notifying off-site agencies and making Protective Action Recommendations. This responsibility shall not be delegated and remains in effect until the termination of the event or transfer of command and control back to the TSC."

page 4, A. changed

"WHEN conditions allow, contact the EOF Director to give turnover of command and control by performing the following: "

to

"WHEN conditions allow, THEN contact the EOF Director to give turnover of responsibility for notifying off-site agencies and Protective Action Recommendations by performing the following:"

page 4, A. changed

"WHEN the EOF Director assumes command and control of the event and declares the EOF is activated, THEN verbally acknowledge the declaration."

to

"WHEN the EOF Director assumes responsibility of notifying off-site agencies, making Protective Recommendations and states the EOF is activated, THEN verbally acknowledge the declaration."



<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

Part I. Description of Activity Being Reviewed (event or action, or series of actions that may result in a change to the emergency plan or affect the implementation of the emergency plan): (continued)

page 4, B. changed

"Announce to the TSC and OSC that the EOF is activated as of \_\_\_\_\_ hours."

to

"Announce to the TSC and OSC that the EOF is activated as of \_\_\_\_\_ hours and has responsibility of notifying off-site agencies and making Protective action Recommendations. The TSC has command and control of classifying emergencies

page 4, C changed

"Ensure the NRC is notified (NRC Communicator) that the EOF is activated (taken the command and control.)"

to

"Ensure the NRC is notified (NRC Communicator) that the EOF is activated (taken responsibility for notifying off-site agencies and making Protective action recommendations for the emergency.) The TSC has the command and control of classifying emergencies."

page 5, changed

"Tasks performed upon TSC activation until EOF is activated:

Declare Emergency classifications (RP/0/A/5000/001) .

Facilitate the completion and approval of the Emergency Notification Forms (R/0/A/5000/006B)

Approve Protective Action Recommendations to off-site agencies (RP/0/A/5000/005)"

to

"Tasks performed upon TSC activation until EOF is activated:

Facilitate the completion and approval of the Emergency Notification Forms(R/0/A/5000/006B)

Approve Protective Action Recommendations to off-site agencies (RP/0/A/5000/005)

Tasks performed upon TSC activation until termination of the emergency:

Declare Emergency Classifications (RP/0/A/5000/001)"

page 12, Emergency Coordinator Checklist, changed

"Emergency Coordinator/EOF Director"

to

"Emergency Coordinator/EOF Director Turnover Form"

Replaced the entirety of the enclosure with a new fleet standard turnover form

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND  
EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)

AD-EP-ALL-0602

Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 4

Page 4 of 6

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form >>

<b>Part II. Activity Previously Reviewed?</b> Is this activity Fully bounded by an NRC approved 10 CFR 50.90 submittal or Alert and Notification System Design Report?  If yes, identify bounding source document number or approval reference and ensure the basis for concluding the source document fully bounds the proposed change is documented below:  Justification:		Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
		10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required. Enter justification below and complete Attachment 4, Part V.	Continue to Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part III	
Bounding document attached (optional) <input type="checkbox"/>				
<b>Part III. Editorial Change</b> Is this activity an editorial or typographical change only, such as formatting, paragraph numbering, spelling, or punctuation that does not change intent?  Justification:		Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
		10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required. Enter justification and complete Attachment 4, Part V & VI.	Continue to Attachment 4, Part IV and address non editorial changes	
<b>Part IV. Emergency Planning Element and Function Screen (Reference Attachment 1, Considerations for Addressing Screening Criteria) Does this activity involve any of the following, including program elements from NUREG-0654/FEMA REP-1 Section II? If answer is yes, then check box.</b>				
1	10 CFR 50.47(b)(1) Assignment of Responsibility (Organization Control)			
1a	Responsibility for emergency response is assigned.			<input checked="" type="radio"/>
1b	The response organization has the staff to respond and to augment staff on a continuing basis (24-7 staffing) in accordance with the emergency plan.			<input type="checkbox"/>
2	10 CFR 50.47(b)(2) Onsite Emergency Organization			
2a	Process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned			<input type="checkbox"/>
2b	The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained.			<input checked="" type="radio"/>
3	10 CFR 50.47(b)(3) Emergency Response Support and Resources			
3a	Arrangements for requesting and using off site assistance have been made.			<input type="checkbox"/>
3b	State and local staff can be accommodated at the EOF in accordance with the emergency plan. (NA for CR3)			<input type="checkbox"/>
4	10 CFR 50.47(b)(4) Emergency Classification System			
4a	A standard scheme of emergency classification and action levels is in use. (Requires final approval of Screen and Evaluation by EP CFAM.)			<input type="checkbox"/>

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

5	10 CFR 50.47(b)(5) Notification Methods and Procedures	
5a	Procedures for notification of State and local governmental agencies are capable of initiating notification of the declared emergency within 15 minutes (60 minutes for CR3) after declaration of an emergency and providing follow-up notification.	<input type="checkbox"/>
5b	Administrative and physical means have been established for alerting and providing prompt instructions to the public within the plume exposure pathway. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
5c	The public ANS meets the design requirements of FEMA-REP-10, Guide for Evaluation of Alert and Notification Systems for Nuclear Power Plants, or complies with the licensee's FEMA-approved ANS design report and supporting FEMA approval letter. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Part IV. Emergency Planning Element and Function Screen (cont.)		
6	10 CFR 50.47(b)(6) Emergency Communications	
6a	Systems are established for prompt communication among principal emergency response organizations.	<input type="checkbox"/>
6b	Systems are established for prompt communication to emergency response personnel.	<input type="checkbox"/>
7	10 CFR 50.47(b)(7) Public Education and Information	
7a	Emergency preparedness information is made available to the public on a periodic basis within the plume exposure pathway emergency planning zone (EPZ). (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
7b	Coordinated dissemination of public information during emergencies is established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
8	10 CFR 50.47(b)(8) Emergency Facilities and Equipment	
8a	Adequate facilities are maintained to support emergency response.	<input type="checkbox"/>
8b	Adequate equipment is maintained to support emergency response.	<input type="checkbox"/>
9	10 CFR 50.47(b)(9) Accident Assessment	
9a	Methods, systems, and equipment for assessment of radioactive releases are in use.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10	10 CFR 50.47(b)(10) Protective Response	
10a	A range of public PARs is available for implementation during emergencies. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
10b	Evacuation time estimates for the population located in the plume exposure pathway EPZ are available to support the formulation of PARs and have been provided to State and local governmental authorities. (NA for CR3)	<input type="checkbox"/>
10c	A range of protective actions is available for plant emergency workers during emergencies, including those for hostile action events.	<input type="checkbox"/>
10d	KI is available for implementation as a protective action recommendation in those jurisdictions that chose to provide KI to the public.	<input type="checkbox"/>
11	10 CFR 50.47(b)(11) Radiological Exposure Control	
11a	The resources for controlling radiological exposures for emergency workers are established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
12	10 CFR 50.47(b)(12) Medical and Public Health Support	
12a	Arrangements are made for medical services for contaminated, injured individuals.	<input type="checkbox"/>
13	10 CFR 50.47(b)(13) Recovery Planning and Post-accident Operations	
13a	Plans for recovery and reentry are developed.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14	10 CFR 50.47(b)(14) Drills and Exercises	

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

14a	A drill and exercise program (including radiological, medical, health physics and other program areas) is established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14b	Drills, exercises, and training evolutions that provide performance opportunities to develop, maintain, and demonstrate key skills are assessed via a formal critique process in order to identify weaknesses.	<input type="checkbox"/>
14c	Identified weaknesses are corrected.	<input type="checkbox"/>
15	10 CFR 50.47(b)(15) Emergency Response Training	
15a	Training is provided to emergency responders.	<input type="checkbox"/>
Part IV. Emergency Planning Element and Function Screen (cont.)		
16	10 CFR 50.47(b)(16) Emergency Plan Maintenance	
16a	Responsibility for emergency plan development and review is established.	<input type="checkbox"/>
16b	Planners responsible for emergency plan development and maintenance are properly trained.	<input type="checkbox"/>
PART IV. Conclusion		
If no Part IV criteria are checked, a 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation is not required, then complete Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part V. Go to Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part VI for instructions describing the NRC required 30 day submittal.		<input type="checkbox"/>
If any Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV criteria are checked, then complete Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part V and perform a 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation. Shaded block requires final approval of Screen and Evaluation by EP CFAM.		•
Part V. Signatures:		
Preparer Name (Print): Staci Fischer	Preparer Signature: <i>Staci Fischer</i>	Date: 8/29/2016
Reviewer Name (Print): White, Jeffery M.	Reviewer Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/29/16
Approver (EP Manager) Name (Print): Arlow, Tom A.	Approver Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/29/16
Approver (CFAM, as required) Name (Print)	Approver Signature:	Date:
Part VI. NRC Emergency Plan and Implementing Procedure Submittal Actions		
Create two EREG General Assignments.		•
• One for EP to provide the 10 CFR 50.54(q) summary of the analysis, or the completed 10 CFR 50.54(q), to Licensing.		•
• One for Licensing to submit the 10 CFR 50.54(q) information to the NRC within 30 days after the change is put in effect.		•

QA RECORD





# Duke Energy

ACTION REQUEST - 02057378

08/29/2016

I44004

AWAIT/C

08/29/2016

TAA7322

COMPLETE

## Action Request Assignment Attributes

## Action Request Assignment Routing/Return Comments

Routing Comments from the X601 Panel  
returned for wrong ereg number  
Returned to correct typo.

Updated On

Updated By

20160829

I80034

20160829

TAA7322

Routing Comments from the X602 Panel  
\*\*\* No Return Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On

Updated By

## Action Request Assignment Completion Approval

Route List : 001

Route List Initiator : I44004

Passport	Fac	Group	/	Type	Send Date	Send Time	Action Taken	Action Date	/	Time	Last Name
TAA7322				A	08/29/2016	15:10	APPROVED	08/29/2016		17:26	ARLOW
I80034				A	08/29/2016	15:08	APPROVED	08/29/2016		15:10	WHITE
I80034				A	08/29/2016	14:15	RETURNED	08/29/2016		14:42	WHITE
TAA7322				A	08/29/2016	14:49	RETURNED	08/29/2016		15:05	ARLOW
I80034				A	08/29/2016	14:45	APPROVED	08/29/2016		14:49	WHITE
JBT7317				I	08/29/2016	15:08		09/13/2016		10:47	TEASDELL
I44004				I	08/29/2016	15:08		08/29/2016		15:08	FISCHER

## Action Request Assignment Cause/Action

## Action Request Assignment Reference Documents

Facility	Doc Type	Sub Type	Document	Sheet	Rev	Minor Rev	Title
----------	-------------	-------------	----------	-------	-----	--------------	-------

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND  
EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)

AD-EP-ALL-0602

Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5  
Page 1 of 12

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Screening and Evaluation Number		Applicable Sites	
EREG #: _____ 2057378 _____		BNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		CNS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		CR3	<input type="checkbox"/>
		HNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
5AD #: _____ 2053498 _____		MNS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		ONS	<input type="checkbox"/>
		RNP	<input type="checkbox"/>
		GO	<input type="checkbox"/>
Document and Revision	RP/0/A/5000/020, Technical Support Center (TSC) Activation Procedure, Revision 041 (PRR 2004343)		

Part I. Description of Proposed Change:

Changes to RP/0/A/5000/020, Technical Support Center (TSC) Activation Procedure, Revision 041, are related to the Fleet Wide change of maintaining Emergency Event Classification responsibility with the Emergency Coordinator in the Control Room or Technical Support Center, dependent upon the time into the event and which facilities have activated.

Enclosure 4.1, Emergency Coordinator Checklist  
page 1 changed

"Turnover command and control of the event to the EOF Director"  
to

"Turnover off-site notifications and Protective Action Recommendations to the EOF Director"

page 3 NOTE changed,

"1. Upon activation of the TSC, the Emergency Coordinator is responsible for classifying emergencies, notifying off-site agencies and making Protective Action Recommendations. This responsibility shall not be delegated and remains in effect until the EOF is activated."

to

"1. Upon activation of the TSC, the Emergency Coordinator is responsible for classifying emergencies, notifying off-site agencies and making Protective Action Recommendations. This responsibility shall not be delegated. Responsibility for notifying off-site agencies and making Protective Action recommendations remains in effect until the EOF is activated."

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part I. Description of Activity Being Reviewed (event or action, or series of actions that may result in a change to the emergency plan or affect the implementation of the emergency plan): (continued)

page 4, changed

"Turnover command and control of the event to the EOF Director by completing the following steps:

NOTE: 1. Command and Control of the event shall be transferred from the TSC to the EOF in a manner that does not interfere with emergency response actions or notifications/recommendations to offsite agencies.

2. Upon activation of the EOF, the EOF Director is responsible for classifying emergencies, notifying off-site agencies and making Protective Action Recommendations. This responsibility shall not be delegated and remains in effect until the termination of the event or transfer of command and control back to the TSC."

to

"Turnover responsibility of notifying off-site agencies and making Protective Action Recommendations to the EOF Director by completing the following steps:

NOTE: 1. Responsibility of notifying off-site agencies and making Protective Action recommendations during the event shall be transferred from the TSC to the EOF in a manner that does not interfere with emergency response actions or notifications/recommendations to offsite agencies.

2. Upon activation of the EOF, the EOF Director is responsible for notifying off-site agencies and making Protective Action Recommendations. This responsibility shall not be delegated and remains in effect until the termination of the event or transfer of command and control back to the TSC."

page 4, changed

"WHEN conditions allow, contact the EOF Director to give turnover of command and control by performing the following: "

to

"WHEN conditions allow, THEN contact the EOF Director to give turnover of responsibility for notifying off-site agencies and Protective Action Recommendations by performing the following:"

page 4, changed

"WHEN the EOF Director assumes command and control of the event and declares the EOF is activated, THEN verbally acknowledge the declaration."

to

"WHEN the EOF Director assumes responsibility of notifying off-site agencies, making Protective Recommendations and states the EOF is activated, THEN verbally acknowledge the declaration."

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>**

Part I. Description of Activity Being Reviewed (event or action, or series of actions that may result in a change to the emergency plan or affect the implementation of the emergency plan): (continued)

page 4, B. changed

"Announce to the TSC and OSC that the EOF is activated as of \_\_\_\_\_ hours."

to

"Announce to the TSC and OSC that the EOF is activated as of \_\_\_\_\_ hours and has responsibility of notifying off-site agencies and making Protective action Recommendations. The TSC has command and control of classifying emergencies

page 4, C changed

"Ensure the NRC is notified (NRC Communicator) that the EOF is activated (taken the command and control.)"

to

"Ensure the NRC is notified (NRC Communicator) that the EOF is activated (taken responsibility for notifying off-site agencies and making Protective action recommendations for the emergency.) The TSC has the command and control of classifying emergencies."

page 5, changed

"Tasks performed upon TSC activation until EOF is activated:  
Declare Emergency classifications (RP/0/A/5000/001) .  
Facilitate the completion and approval of the Emergency Notification Forms (R/0/A/5000/006B)  
Approve Protective Action Recommendations to off-site agencies (RP/0/A/5000/005)"

to

"Tasks performed upon TSC activation until EOF is activated:  
Facilitate the completion and approval of the Emergency Notification Forms(R/0/A/5000/006B)  
Approve Protective Action Recommendations to off-site agencies (RP/0/A/5000/005)

Tasks performed upon TSC activation until termination of the emergency:  
Declare Emergency Classifications (RP/0/A/5000/001)"

page 12, Emergency Coordinator Checklist, changed

"Emergency Coordinator/EOF Director"

to

"Emergency Coordinator/EOF Director Turnover Form"

Replaced the entirety of the enclosure with a new fleet standard turnover form



## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

Attachment 6, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Initiating Condition (IC) and Emergency Action Level (EAL) and EAL Bases Validation and Verification (V&V) Form, is attached (required for IC or EAL change)

Yes ☐  
No ☒

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change:

Three licensing basis documents were reviewed for applicability, 1) the Catawba Emergency plan, Revision 2, as the original plan approved by the NRC, 2) the current Catawba Emergency plan, revision 148, and 3) "Duke Power Company Response to Supplement 1 to NUREG-0737, Emergency Response Capability for Catawba Nuclear Station, Volume 1."

Applicable sections of the Emergency Plan titled, "Catawba Nuclear Station Emergency Plan, revision 2 - January 1983:

Section A, Assignment of Responsibility, and section B, Onsite Emergency Organization.

Section A.1.b, Concept of Operations, states,

"All emergencies or accident situations at the station are handled initially by the Shift Supervisor. When an abnormal situation occurs, the Shift Supervisor is able, utilizing station operating and emergency procedures and from background training and experience, to determine if the abnormal situation is an emergency condition. During the course of the emergency condition and as response personnel are notified, and emergency centers are activated (O.S.C., T.S.C., C.M.C), the Shift Supervisor is the person in charge, and assumes the position of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager. When the Station Manager arrives and relieves the Shift Supervisor of the Emergency Coordinator function, he becomes the person in charge or the decision maker. When the Crisis Management center (CMC) is activated and operational, the Recovery Manager at the CMC is responsible for company emergency response. The Control Room at the station is the initial center for coordination of the emergency response for all emergency conditions. For emergencies classified as Alert, Site Emergency and General Emergency, the Emergency Coordinator shall activate the Technical Support Center (TSC) and the Crisis Management Center (CMC).

The TSC acts in support of the command and control function of the Control Room and provides an area for other station personnel who have expertise in all areas of plant operation to support the emergency condition...

As the C.M.C. becomes operational, it will assume many of the functions of the T.S.C. and will rely on the T.S.C. as a vital link to the station. The T.S.C. will provide the C.M.C. with up-to-date plant parameters, which will allow this facility to perform its assigned tasks in accordance with the Crisis Management Plan."

Section A.1.d, Key Decision Making, states,

"During the course of any emergency condition at Catawba, several persons have the potential to be "in charge" or to be the "Key Decision Maker". Prior to the T.S.C. activation and arrival of the Station Manager, the Shift Supervisor becomes the Emergency Coordinator at the Station and is in charge. When the Station Manager arrives on-site and assumes the Emergency Coordinator positions, he becomes the person in charge of emergency response and becomes the key decision maker. After C.M.C. is activated and becomes operational, the Recovery Manager is responsible for company emergency response."

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)

Section B.2, Station Emergency Coordinator, states,

"Initial activities at Catawba during any emergency condition are directed by the Shift Supervisor from the Control Room. The Shift Supervisor shall assume the functions of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager or his designee at which time the Station Manager will assume the responsibility of the Emergency Coordinator. The Emergency Coordinator will have the authority and responsibility to immediately and unilaterally initiate any emergency actions including:

- a. Provide protective action recommendations to authorities responsible for implementing off-site emergency measures. This authority shall not be delegated to other elements of the emergency organization.
- b. Notification and activation of the Station, Corporate, County/City, South Carolina, North Carolina and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission emergency organizations having a response role.
- c. Continued assessment of actual or potential consequences both on-site and off-site throughout the evolution of the emergency condition.
- d. Effective implementation of emergency measures in the environs including protective actions for affected areas, implementation of emergency monitoring teams and facilities to evaluate the environmental consequences of the emergency condition, prompt notification and communications to off-site authorities.
- e. Continued maintenance of an adequate state of emergency preparedness until the emergency situation has been effectively managed and the station is returned to a normal or safe operating condition."

Section B.3, Station Emergency Coordinator (Line of Succession), states,

"The Emergency Coordinator function as described above in paragraph B.2 will later be assumed by the Recovery manager as the Crisis Management Center as this corporate organization is staffed and ready to take over its functions. This assumption of the Emergency Coordinator functions will take place for the Alert, Site Area Emergency and General Emergency categories."

Section B.4, Protective Action Recommendation, states,

"The functional responsibilities of the Emergency Coordinator as described in paragraph B.2. Protective Action recommendations to state and local authorities is initially vested with the Shift Supervisor/Emergency Coordinator. As the Crisis Management Center becomes operational, the Recovery Manager is the person who is responsible for making protective action recommendations."

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

## Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)

The current revision of the Catawba Emergency Plan is revision 148. The following sections are affected by the change described in this evaluation:

## Section A.1.b, Concept of Operations, states

"All emergencies or accident situations at the station are handled initially by the Shift Manager. When an abnormal situation occurs, the Shift Manager is able, utilizing station operating and emergency procedures and from background, training and experience, to determine if the abnormal situation is an emergency condition. During the course of the emergency condition and as response personnel are notified, and emergency centers are staffed (OSC, TSC, EOF), the Shift Manager is the person in charge, and assumes the functions of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager/designee. When the Station Manager/designee arrives and relieves the Shift Manager of the Emergency Coordinator function, he/she becomes the person in charge or the decision-maker. When the Emergency Operations Facility (EOF) is activated and operational, the EOF Director at the EOF is responsible for company emergency response. The Control Room at the station is the initial center for coordination of emergency response for all emergency conditions. For emergencies classified as Alert, Site Area Emergency and General Emergency, the Emergency Coordinator shall activate the Emergency Response Organization. The TSC acts in support of the command and control function of the Control Room and provides an area for other station personnel who have expertise in all areas of plant operation to support the emergency response. After the EOF is operational and activated, it will assume many of the functions of the TSC and will rely on the TSC as a vital link to the station. The TSC will provide the EOF with up-to-date plant parameters, which will allow this facility to perform its assigned tasks."

## Section A.1.d Key Decision-Making, states,

"During the course of any emergency condition at Catawba, several persons have the potential to be "in charge" or to be the "Key Decision Maker". Prior to TSC activation and arrival of the Station Manager/designee, the Shift Manager assumes the functions of the Emergency Coordinator at the Station and is in charge. When the Station Manager/designee arrives on-site and assumes the Emergency Coordinator function, he/she becomes the person in charge of emergency response and becomes the key decision-maker. After EOF is operational and activated, the EOF Director is responsible for company emergency response."

## Section B.2 Emergency Coordinator, states,

"Initial activities at Catawba during any emergency condition are directed by the Operations Shift Manager from the Control Room. The Operations Shift Manager shall assume the functions of the Emergency Coordinator until the arrival of the Station Manager/designee at which time the Station Manager/designee will assume the functions of the Emergency Coordinator. The Emergency Coordinator will have the authority and the responsibility to immediately and unilaterally initiate any emergency actions including:

- a. Provide protective action recommendations to authorities responsible for implementing off-site emergency measures, implement event classification, notification, and event escalation/de-escalation/termination. THIS AUTHORITY SHALL NOT BE DELEGATED TO OTHER ELEMENTS OF THE EMERGENCY ORGANIZATION.
- b. Notification and activation of the Station, Corporate, County/City, South Carolina, North Carolina and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission emergency organizations having a response role.
- c. Continued assessment of actual or potential consequences both on- site and off-site throughout the evolution of the emergency condition.

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5  
Page 7 of 12

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>**

Part II. Description and Review of Licensing Basis Affected by the Proposed Change (continued)

d. Effective implementation of emergency measures in the environs including protective actions for affected areas, implementation of emergency monitoring teams and facilities to evaluate the environmental consequences of the emergency condition, prompt notification and communications with off-site authorities.

e. Continued maintenance of an adequate state of emergency preparedness until the emergency situation has been effectively managed and the station is returned to a normal or safe operating condition."

Section B.3 Emergency Coordinator (Line of Succession), states,

"The Emergency Coordinator function as described above in paragraph B.2 will later be assumed by the EOF Director at the Emergency Operations Facility as this organization is staffed and ready to take over its functions."

Section B.4 Functional Responsibilities of the Emergency Coordinator

"The functional responsibilities of the Emergency Coordinator are described in paragraph B.2. Protective Action recommendations to state and local authorities is initially vested with the Operations Shift Manager/ Emergency Coordinator. As the Emergency Operations Facility (EOF) becomes operational, the EOF Director is the person who is responsible for making protective action recommendations."

Duke Power Company Response to Supplement 1 to NUREG-0737, Emergency Response Capability for Catawba Nuclear Station, Volume 1 does not contain applicable sections related to assignment of responsibility.

RIS 2005-02, Revision 1, states that for the purposes of determining whether a change to a licensee's emergency plan constitutes a decrease in effectiveness, the licensee should use the last emergency plan reviewed and approved by the NRC. If the emergency plan change process has been properly implemented over the years, comparing a proposed emergency plan change to either the latest emergency plan reviewed and approved by the NRC or the emergency plan as changed by the licensee should result in the same decrease in effectiveness determination. The original Emergency Plan citations are listed to illustrate the differences between the last emergency plan reviewed and approved by NRC, revision 2, and the emergency plan as changed by the licensee, revision 148. Changes include variations in the titles of the ERO facilities and ERO positions. No significant changes that alter the intent of these sections have been made over the course of the revisions.

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>**

**Part III. Description of How the Proposed Change Complies with Regulation and Commitments.**

If the emergency plan, modified as proposed, no longer complies with planning standards in 10 CFR 50.47(b) and the requirements in Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50, then ensure the change is rejected, modified, or processed as an exemption request under 10 CFR 50.12, Specific Exemptions, rather than under 10 CFR 50.54(q):

The changes related to the responsibility for classification affect **10 CFR 50.47(b)(1)** and **10 CFR 50.47(b)(2)**

10 CFR 50.47(b)(1), "Primary responsibilities for emergency response by the nuclear facility licensee and by State and local organizations within the Emergency Planning Zones have been assigned, the emergency responsibilities of the various supporting organizations have been specifically established, and each principal response organization has staff to respond and to augment its initial response on a continuous basis."

10 CFR 50.47(b)(2), "Onshift facility licensee responsibilities for emergency response are unambiguously defined, adequate staffing to provide initial facility accident response in key functional areas is maintained at all times, timely augmentation of response capabilities is available and the interfaces among various onsite response activities and offsite support and response activities are specified."

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.A (applicable excerpts only):

**A. Organization**

The organization for coping with radiological emergencies shall be described, including definition of authorities, responsibilities, and duties of individuals assigned to the licensee's emergency organization and the means for notification of such individuals in the event of an emergency. Specifically, the following shall be included:

1. A description of the normal plant operating organization.
2. A description of the onsite emergency response organization (ERO) with a detailed discussion of:
  - a. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of the individual(s) who will take charge during an emergency;
  - b. Plant staff emergency assignments;
  - c. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of an onsite emergency coordinator who shall be in charge of the exchange of information with offsite authorities responsible for coordinating and implementing offsite emergency measures.
3. A description, by position and function to be performed, of the licensee's headquarters personnel who will be sent to the plant site to augment the onsite emergency organization.

**Conclusion**

The changes related to the responsibility of classification continue to comply with Regulations and Commitments because the authorities, responsibilities and duties (Classification, Notification and Protective Action recommendations) remain unambiguously defined as assigned to the Shift Manager, the TSC Emergency Coordinator, or the EOF Director, dependent upon which emergency facilities are activated/operational.

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part IV. Description of Emergency Plan Planning Standards, Functions and Program Elements Affected by the Proposed Change (Address each function identified in Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV of associated Screen):

The changes related to the responsibility for classification affect **10 CFR 50.47(b)(1)** and **10 CFR 50.47(b)(2)**

**PLANNING STANDARDS**

The regulation at 10 CFR 50.47(b)(1) states the following:

"Primary responsibilities for emergency response by the nuclear facility licensee and by State and local organizations within the Emergency Planning Zones have been assigned, the emergency responsibilities of the various supporting organizations have been specifically established, and each principal response organization has staff to respond and to augment its initial response on a continuous basis."

The regulation at 10 CFR 50.47(b)(2) states the following:

"[Onshift] "...facility licensee responsibilities for emergency response are unambiguously defined, adequate staffing to provide initial facility accident response in key functional areas is maintained at all times, timely augmentation of response capabilities is available and the interfaces among various onsite response activities and offsite support and response activities are specified."

**FUNCTIONS**

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(1):

- (1) Responsibility for emergency response is assigned.
- (2) The response organization has the staff to respond and to augment staff on a continuing basis (i.e., 24/7 support) in accordance with the emergency plan.

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(2):

- (1) The process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned.
- (2) The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained.

Appendix E to 10 CFR Part 50 Section IV.A provides supporting requirements (applicable excerpts only):

**A. Organization**

The organization for coping with radiological emergencies shall be described, including definition of authorities, responsibilities, and duties of individuals assigned to the licensee's emergency organization and the means for notification of such individuals in the event of an emergency. Specifically, the following shall be included:

1. A description of the normal plant operating organization.
2. A description of the onsite emergency response organization (ERO) with a detailed discussion of:
  - a. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of the individual(s) who will take charge during an emergency;
  - b. Plant staff emergency assignments;
  - c. Authorities, responsibilities, and duties of an onsite emergency coordinator who shall be in charge of the exchange of information with offsite authorities responsible for coordinating and implementing offsite emergency measures.
3. A description, by position and function to be performed, of the licensee's headquarters personnel who will be sent to the plant site to augment the onsite emergency organization.

EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

**ATTACHMENT 5**  
Page 10 of 12

**<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>**

Part IV. Description of Emergency Plan Planning Standards, Functions and Program Elements Affected by the Proposed Change (Address each function identified in Attachment 4, 10 CFR 50.54(q) Screening Evaluation Form, Part IV of associated Screen):

**PROGRAM ELEMENTS**

Section II.A of NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1, Rev 1, contains the following informing criteria:

II, A. Assignment of Responsibility (Organization Control) (applicable excerpts only)

- 1a. Each plan shall identify the State, local, Federal and private sector organizations (including utilities), that are intended to be part of the overall response organization for Emergency Planning Zones.
- 1b. Each organization and sub-organization having an operational role shall specify its concept of operations, and its relationship to the total effort.

Section II.B of NUREG-0654/FEMA-REP-1, Rev 1, contains the following informing criteria:

II, B. Onsite Emergency Organization

1. Each licensee shall specify the onsite emergency organization of plant staff personnel for all shifts and its relation to the responsibilities and duties of the normal staff complement.
2. Each licensee shall designate an individual as emergency coordinator who shall be on shift at all times and who shall have the authority and responsibility to immediately and unilaterally initiate any emergency actions, including providing protective action recommendations to authorities responsible for implementing offsite emergency measures.
3. Each licensee shall identify a line of succession for the emergency coordinator position and identify the specific conditions for higher level utility officials assuming this function.
4. Each licensee shall establish the functional responsibilities assigned to the emergency coordinator and shall clearly specify which responsibilities may not be delegated to other elements of the emergency organization. Among the responsibilities which may not be delegated shall be the decision to notify and to recommend protective actions to authorities responsible for offsite emergency measures.

## &lt;&lt; 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form &gt;&gt;

## Part V. Description of Impact of the Proposed Change on the Effectiveness of Emergency Plan Functions:

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(1):

- (1) Responsibility for emergency response is assigned.
- (2) The response organization has the staff to respond and to augment staff on a continuing basis (i.e., 24/7 support) in accordance with the emergency plan.

Two emergency planning functions have been defined for 10 CFR 50.47(b)(2):

- (1) The process ensures that onshift emergency response responsibilities are staffed and assigned.
- (2) The process for timely augmentation of onshift staff is established and maintained

The changes related to the responsibility of classification continue to comply with Emergency Plan Functions because the responsibilities (Classification, Notification and Protective Action recommendations) remain unambiguously defined as assigned to the Shift Manager, the TSC Emergency Coordinator, or the EOF Director, dependent upon which emergency facilities are activated/operational

## Part VI. Evaluation Conclusion.

Answer the following questions about the proposed change.

1	Does the proposed change comply with 10 CFR 50.47(b) and 10 CFR 50 Appendix E?	Yes ●	No □
2	Does the proposed change maintain the effectiveness of the emergency plan (i.e., no reduction in effectiveness)?	Yes ●	No □
3	Does the proposed change maintain the current Emergency Action Level (EAL) scheme?	Yes ●	No □
4	Choose one of the following conclusions:		
a	The activity does continue to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR 50.47(b) and 10 CFR 50, Appendix E, and the activity does not constitute a reduction in effectiveness or change in the current Emergency Action Level (EAL) scheme. Therefore, the activity can be implemented without prior NRC approval.	●	
b	The activity does not continue to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR 50.47(b) or 10 CFR 50 Appendix E or the activity does constitute a reduction in effectiveness or EAL scheme change. Therefore, the activity cannot be implemented without prior NRC approval.	□	

## Part VII. Disposition of Proposed Change Requiring Prior NRC Approval

Will the proposed change determined to require prior NRC approval be either revised or rejected?	Yes □	No □
If No, then initiate a License Amendment Request in accordance 10 CFR 50.90 and AD-LS-ALL-0002, Regulatory Correspondence, and include the tracking number: _____.		




EMERGENCY PLAN CHANGE SCREENING AND EFFECTIVENESS EVALUATIONS 10 CFR 50.54(Q)	AD-EP-ALL-0602
	Rev. 1

ATTACHMENT 5

Page 12 of 12

<< 10 CFR 50.54(q) Effectiveness Evaluation Form >>

Part VIII. Signatures: EP CFAM Final Approval is required for changes affecting risk significant planning standard 10 CFR 50.47(b)(4).		
Preparer Name (Print): Staci Fischer	Preparer Signature: 	Date: 08/29/2016
Reviewer Name (Print): White, Jeffery M.	Reviewer Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/29/2016
Approver (EP Manager) Name (Print): Arlow, Tom A.	Approver Signature: (electronic signature attached)	Date: 8/29/2016
Approver (CFAM, as required) Name (Print):	Approver Signature:	Date:
If the proposed activity is a change to the E-Plan or implementing procedures, then create two EREG General Assignments.		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>One for EP to provide the 10 CFR 50.54(q) summary of the analysis, or the completed 10 CFR 50.54(q), to Licensing.</li> <li>One for Licensing to submit the 10 CFR 50.54(q) information to the NRC within 30 days after the change is put in effect.</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> <li>•</li> </ul>

QA RECORD



# Duke Energy

ACTION REQUEST - 02057378

Routing Comments from the X602 Panel

\*\*\* No Return Comments Found \*\*\*

Updated On

Updated By

## Action Request Assignment Completion Approval

Route List : 001

Route List Initiator : I44004

Passport	Fac	Group /	Type	Send Date	Send Time	Action Taken	Action Date /	Time	Last Name
I80034			A	08/29/2016	14:16	APPROVED	08/29/2016	14:40	WHITE
TAA7322			A	08/29/2016	14:40	APPROVED	08/29/2016	17:26	ARLOW
I44004			I	08/29/2016	14:57		08/29/2016	14:57	FISCHER
JBT7317			I	08/29/2016	14:16		09/13/2016	10:47	TEASDELL

## Action Request Assignment Cause/Action

## Action Request Assignment Reference Documents

Facility	Doc Type	Sub Type	Document	Sheet	Rev	Minor Rev	Title
----------	----------	----------	----------	-------	-----	-----------	-------

## Action Request Assignment Reference Equipment

Facility	Unit	System	Equip Type	Equip Number	Equip Tag	Equip Status	Rev	Rev Status
----------	------	--------	------------	--------------	-----------	--------------	-----	------------

## Action Request Assignment Cross References

Ref Type	Ref Nbr	Ref Sub	Ref Nbr Type	Status	Limit AS CIs	Description
----------	---------	---------	--------------	--------	--------------	-------------

## Action Request Assignment Appendices

APPENDIX 1